

COMPLIED ACCOUNTS

Documents Relating to the Battle of Oriskany and the Siege of Fort Stanwix

2nd Edition

Joseph Robertaccio

5/10/2011

The enclosed document is a collect of the known documents relating to the Battle of Oriskany and the Siege of Fort Stanwix.

License and Use of this document:

This compilation is to be used as a "Freeware" type product for scholarly, research, educational and for informational purposes.

If one wishes to use it for commercial purposes, they will need to make arrangements with the author and receive written permission for its use. We only ask that recognition of the author and any supporting contributors are included in any citation.....

Those having additional documents to add to this compilation are encouraged to contact the author at:

Joseph S Robertaccio
10 Rosemary Street
Utica, NY 13501
Email : joebob@ntcnet.com

Contents

April 9 1777 - B Slack Lt, Royal Engineers to Colonel Barry St Ledger.....	14
June 18, 1777 -The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	17
June 14 1777- The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	17
June 15, 1777- The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	17
June 16 1777-The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	18
June 17, 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	18
June 18, 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	18
June 19, 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	19
June 20 1777- The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	19
June 21, 1777 -The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	19
June 24, 1777 -Orderly Book of Peter Gansvevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	20
June 25, 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Seige of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Seige, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	20
June 28, 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansvevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	20
July 2, 1777 -General Herkimer to General Schuyler.....	21
July 3 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Seige of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Seige, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	22
July 4 1777 - Peter Gansevoort to General Schuyler.....	22
July 6 1777 - Edward Spencer (Oneida Indian) to Peter Gansevoort	23
July 6, 1777 - Col Peter Ganesvoort to General Philip Schuyler	24

July 7 1777- General Nicolas Herkimer to General Phillip Schuyler.....	25
July 8 1777 -The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	25
July 9, 1777 - Receipt for Scalps for Schoughyowote (Indian in British Service).....	26
July 9 1777- Volker Douw (New York Commissioner For Indian Affairs) to General Phillip Schuyler.....	26
July 9 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	27
July 10 1777 -The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	27
July 11 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	27
July 12, 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	28
July 12 1777 - Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps (German Riflemen)	28
July 13 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	29
July 14 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	30
July 15 1777 -General Nicholas Herkimer to General Phillip Schuyler.....	31
July 15 1777 -The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	32
July 16 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	33
July 17 1777 - Minutes of the Tryon County Committe of Safety	33
July 17 1777 -Militia Call Out of Nicholas Herkimer.....	36
July 17 1777 -The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	36
July 18 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	37
July 19 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	38
July 19 1777 -The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	38
July 19 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansvevoort's Third New	

York Regiment.....	39
July 21 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansvevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	39
July 25 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansvevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	40
July 26 1777 - Colonel Peter Ganesvoort to General Phillip Schuyler.....	40
July 26 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	41
July 27 1777 - Letter from Phillip Conine Jr (Albany County Militia?) to Leonard Bronk.....	41
July 28 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	42
July 28 1777 - Col Peter Gansevoort to Col Van Schaick (Officer Commanding at Albany).....	42
July 28 1777 - Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian Papers, Morristown NHP.....	42
July 29, 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansvevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	45
July 29, 1777 - To the Tryon County Committee of Safety from Thomas Spencer (Oneida Indian).....	46
July 31 1777 - General Barry St Ledger to Lt , Bird Kings 8 th Regiment, siege orders.....	46
July 30, 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	47
July 31 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York.....	47
July 31 1777 - Decree of New York State Council of Safety.....	47
July 31 1777 - Catherine Van Schaick to Colonel Peter Gansevoort	48
August 1 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	49
August 1, 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	49
August 2, 1777 - Lieutenant Bird, King's 8 th Regiment to Colonel	

(General) St Ledger.....	50
August 2, 1777- Colonel (General) Barry St Ledger's Reply to Lieutenant Bird, King's 8 th Regiment	50
August 2, 1777 - Governor George Clinton Clinton To General Nicholas Herkimer.....	50
August 2 1777 - Governor George Clinton's Orders to Colo. Wynkoop.....	51
August 2 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	52
August 3 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	52
August 4 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	53
August 4 1777 -Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian Papers, Morristown NHP.....	53
August 4 1777 - Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian Papers, Morristown NHP.....	54
August 5 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	55
August 6 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	56
August 6 1777 -Captain Dygert to Governor Clinton, August 6, 1777.....	57
August 7 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	57
August 8 1777 -Adam Fonda to the Schenectady Committee Of Safety	57
August 8 1777 -Colonel (General) Barry St Ledger via Major Ancurum Demands the Surrender of Fort Schuyler.....	59
August 7 1777 - Colonel Peter Bellinger's and Major Frey's(Captured Officers of the Tryon County Militia) letter to Colonel Peter Gansevoort.....	60
August 8 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix)	

with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	60
August 8 1777 - General Phillip Schuyler to John Hancock, President, Continental Congress.....	61
"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	62
August 8 1777 - Tryon County Committee of Safety to Albany County Committee of Safety.....	62
Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment (Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file Fort Stanwix National Monument.....	63
August 10 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	63
August 10 1777 - John McKesson to Governor George Clinton,.....	64
August 10 1777 - General Phillip Schuyler to John Hancock Esq., President of Continental Congress.....	65
August 10 1777 -Father McKenna Chaplin of Kings Royal Regiment of New York to Reverend Father(?), Manuscript files Fort Stanwix National Monument Document X00733.....	65
August 11 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	66
August 11 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	66
August 11 1777 - Council of Safety to Governor George Clinton	67
August 11 1777 - Colonel (General)Barry St Ledger to General Burgoyne.....	68
August 11 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	69
August 11 1777 - Governor George Clinton to the New York State Council of Safety.....	69
August 12 1777 - Reverend Servent Gros to Captian Dygert, Tryon County Militia.....	71
August 12 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	72

August 13 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	73
August 13 1777 - New York Council of Safety to Governor George Clinton.....	73
August 14 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	74
August 15 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	74
August 15 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	74
August 15 1777 - General Phillip Schuyler to John Hancock, President, Continental Congress.....	75
August 17 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	77
August 17 1777 - Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian Papers, Morristown NHP.....	77
August 18 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	79
August 18 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	80
August 18 1777 -Extract of a Letter from Albany.....	80
August 19 1777 - Pennsylvania Evening Post.....	81
August 19 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	81
August 20 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	82
August 20 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	82
August 20 1777 - American Council of War, called by General Benedict Arnold.....	82

August 20 1777 - John Harper and Peter Vrooman to Governor Clinton.....	83
August 20 1777 - Congressmen John Jay and Gouverneur Morris to the Continental Congress.....	84
August 21 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	86
August 21, 1777 - Leut. Colonel Marinus Willett of Peter Gansevoort's 3 rd NY Regiment to Governor Trumbell of Conneticut.....	87
August 21 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	89
August 22 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	89
August 22 1777 -Colonel Peter Gansevoort to General Benedict Arnold.....	90
August 22 1777 - New York Governor George Clinton Calls out the Tryon County Militia.....	91
August 23 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment.....	91
August 23 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	92
August 23 1777 - Major General Benidict Arnold to New York Governor George Clinton.....	92
August 23 1777 - Examination of Johannes Oosterhout Jr, And Nicholas the Indian By the New York Council of Safety.....	93
August 24 1777 - Major General Benedict Arnold to General Horatio Gates, Commander and Chief, Army of the Northern Department.....	94
August 25 1777 - Governor George Clinton to the New York Council of Safety.....	95
August 25 1777 - New York Governor Clinton to New York Council of Safety.....	95
August 26 1777 -Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	96
August 27 1777 - Brigadier General Barry St Ledger to General Burgoyne.....	97
August 28 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New	

York Regiment.....	100
August 28 1777 - Petition of the Tryon County Committee of Safety to the New York State Council of Safety.....	101
August 28 1777 - Major General Benedict Arnold to General Horatio Gates, Commander in Chief, Army of the Northern Department.....	101
August 28 1777 - Journal of an unknown Officer of the 47th Regiment.....	102
August 28 1777 -The Independent Chronicle and Universal Advertiser of Boston.....	102
August 29 1777 - New York State Committee of Safety to Tryon County Committee of Safety.....	103
August 31 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	104
Doctor Thatcher's Military Journal.....	104
September 1, 1777 - Journal of an unknown Officer of the 47th Regiment.....	105
September 2 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	106
September 3 1777 - Pennsylvania Journal.....	106
September 3 1777 - New York State Council of Safety to the Indians.....	106
September 4 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansvevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	107
September 4 1777 - Unsigned letter from ? to Lord Germaine.....	107
September 5 1777 - Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian Papers, Morristown NHP.....	108
Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian Papers, Morristown NHP	110
September 6 1777 - Extract of a Letter from a gentleman in Quebec to his friend at Cork.....	111
September 7 1777 - Extract of a letter from a gentleman at Quebec	112
September 7 1777 - Tryon County Committee of Safety to Governor Clinton.....	113
Orderly Book of Peter Gansvevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	115
September 8 1777 -Published by Order of Congress byCharles Thomson, Sec.Kingston.....	115
Tryon County Committee of Safety to Governor Clinton.....	118
September 9 1777 - Tryon County Committee of Safety to Governor Clinton.....	119

September 10 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	120
Tryon County Committee of Safety to New York State Council of Safety.....	120
September 10 1777 - General Burgoyne to General Riedesel.....	121
September 11 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	121
September 13 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	122
September 15 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	122
September 13 1777 - Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian Papers, Morristown NHP.....	122
September 17 1777 - Governor George Clinton to Reverend Gros	124
September 17 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment.....	124
September 17 1777 - Governor Clinton to Albany County Committee	125
September 17 1777 - George Clinton to Tryon County Committee of Safety.....	125
September 22 1777 - Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian Papers, Morristown NHP.....	126
October 16 1777 - Colonel Daniel Claus's Letter to Secretary Knox at London.....	126
November 6 1777 - Daniel Clause to British Secretary of War Knox November 6, 1777.....	130
November 10 1777 - Bill for Supplies for Major John Fry and Fredrick Bellinger.....	131
December 7 1777 -Genl Harkemer's Battle.....	131
February 10 1778 - The Tryon County Committee of Safty to New York Governor George Clinton.....	135
1778 (?) - "A Journal of the Proceedings of Thomas Garrett..."	136
March 3 1778 -Testimony of Henery Brath.....	138
March 10 1778 -March Minutes of the Tryon County Committee of Safety.....	139
March 15 1778 -General Phillip Schuyler to Henry Laurens of the Continental Congress.....	139
May 28, 1778 -Minutes of the Council of Appointments, Volume II.....	142

June 11 1778 - Deposition of John Garrison, Tryon County Militia	143
June 11 1778 -Deposition of John Lewis, Tryon County Militia	143
June 13 1778 - Deposition of Ensign Garrd Van Bracklin, Tryon County Militia.....	144
June 16 1778- Minutes of the Council of Appointments of New York	145
1778 - Deposition of Mose Younglove.....	145
1778 - Poem by Moses Younglove Brigade Surgeon, Committeeman, Tryon County Militia.....	146
1778 - Daniel Clauses 1778 Biography of Captain Joseph Brant Cited from Marylyn Penrose's Indian Affairs Papers in the American Revolution.....	151
April 20 1783 - Diary of Lieutenant Alexander Thompson, 2nd Artillery.....	157
"Memorandum of my journey To Fort Stanwix" by James Kent.....	157
1800-1838 -Statement of Henry Seeber.....	157
1800 -1838 - Statement of Adam Miller.....	158
June 8 1807 - Notice of John Sanders Printed in Western Repository, June 30, 1807.....	159
The Private Pension Claim of Nicholas Schuyler National Archives Record Group 233 Records of the U.S. House of Representatives 21st Congress, Committee on Military Pensions File # 21A-D16.1, page 172.....	159
July 30 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt James Terwilliger, Captain John Davis' Company (2nd Company), Col Vissher's Third Battalion of Tryon County Militia Pension Application no. R26157.....	162
August 8 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt. Benjamin Dickson Captain Whitaker's Company, Col Cox's 1st Battalion of Tryon County Militia Pension Application S22210 (PA).....	162
August 8 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt. James Dickson Captain Whitaker's Company, Col Cox's 1st Battalion of Tryon County Militia Pension Application S22208 (PA).....	162
September 6 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt Hugh Mc Master Captain Hugh Mac Master's 6th Company Colonel Fredrick Vissher's 3rd Battalion of Tryon County Militia Pension Application no. W16645 (NY).....	163
September 6 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt Henry Gramps (Krembs) Captain Andrew Dilllenbach's Company (4th Company) Colonel Jacob Klock's 2nd Battalion of Tryon County Militia Pension Application no. W16273 (NY).....	163

September 7 1832 - Pension Application of Conrad Kilts Pension Application no. S13658 (N.Y.).....	163
September 19 1832 - Pension Application of Adam Miller Pension no. S11073, September 19, 1832.....	164
September 19 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt Abraham Quackenboss, Captain Jacob Gardiner's 1st Company, Col Vissher's 3rd Battalion of Tryon County Militia Pension Application no. R8537(NY).....	164
September 19, 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt Henry Snook, Captain Samuel Pettingell's 5th Company, Col Vissher's 3rd Battalion of Tryon County Militia Pension Application no. SS11435.....	165
September 19 1832 - Pension Application of John Roof Jr Pension Application no. S14371.....	165
September 21 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt Fredrick Sammons Captain John Davis' 2nd Company, Col Vissher's 3rd Battalion of Tryon County Militia Pension Application no. S11350.....	166
September 26 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt Adam Frank Capt John Vissher's 4th Company, Col Vissher's 3rd Battalion of Tryon Co Militia Pension Application no. W16996 (NY)	166
October 9 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt Peter Bellinger, Captain Michael Ittig's (Edic's) Company, Col Peter Bellinger's 4th Battalion of Tryon Co Militia Pension Application no. 731 and 732 (NY).....	166
October 19 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt. Fredrick Cristman (Christman), Fredrick Frank's Company, Col Bellinger's 4th Battalion of Tryon Pension no.R1941 (NY).....	167
October 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt. Jacob A. Young, Capt Breadbake's Company, Colonel Klock's 2nd Battn of Tryon County Militia Pension no.1196073.....	167
February 12 1833 - Pension Application of Pvt John Duesler, Captain Abraham Copeman's Company, 6th Company, Colonel Cox's 1st Battalion of Tryon County Militia.....	168
February 11 1833 - Pension Application of William Feeter Pension no. S13013 (N.Y.).....	169
March 12 1833 - Pension Application of Jacob J. Failing Pension No. W21092 (N.Y.).....	169
February 11 1833 - Pension Application of Henery J. Walrath Pension no. S28937 (N.Y.).....	170
August 12 1833 - Pension Application of Pvt Jacob Zimmerman Captain Christian House's Company (7th) Colo Klocks Battn (2nd Regiment and Battalio) Pension no. W20002 (N.Y.)	171

September 5, 1833 - Pension Application of Pvt John D. Failing
 Captain Christian House's Company (7th) Colo Klocks Battn
 (2nd Regiment and Battalion) Pension no. W19242 (N.Y.)
171

Pension Application of Segt. Evert Van Eps, Capt Jellis's
 Fonda's Company, Colonel Visscher's 3rd Battn of Tryon
 County Militia Pension no.W15969 (NY).....172

October 10 1836 - Pension Application of Quartermaster Rudolph
 Steele Quartermaster, Col Bellinger's 4th Battalion of
 Tryon County Militia Pension No. R10099.....172

Feb 10 1850 -Governor Blacksnake's Statements (Seneca Warrior
 with British Army), Transcribed from the Lyman Draper
 Manuscripts.....173

February 17 1850 - Lyman Draper Manuscripts Wisconsin
 Historical SocietySeries F, Volume 10, pages 130-131.....177

Nicholas Stoner's remarks about Oriskany BattlefieldCited
 from: The Trappers of New York, Jephtha Simms.....178

1877 - Recollections of Oneida Indians in 1877 Lyman C Draper
 Manuscripts State of Wisconsin Historical Society,
 Madison Series U (Frontier War Papers), Volume 11.....178

July 30 1883 - Daily Herald (Utica N.Y.), Page 2 "Informal
 Ceremonies Saturday: At the Deposit of the Records Where
 Herkimer Fell".....180

April 9 1777 - B Slack Lt, Royal Engineers to Colonel Barry St Ledger

Detailed Description of Water Route from Lachine to Ft Stanwix
From Library and Archives Canada
Courtesy of Stuart Manson and Gavin Watt
Transcribed by Joseph Robertaccio

[Series 2, Lot 614, Page 1]

The navigation of the river St Lawrence from Montreal to Oswegatchie distant about fifty Leagues & from hence up the same river thirty leagues to lake Ontario then over the East end of that Lake twenty five leagues to Oswego is well known & attended with so little difficulty that a description of it may be unnecessary.

At Oswego or Fort Ontario you enter the Onondaga river, which is very narrow & a strong Current when the water is high but this time of the year that is seldom the case, for this river taking its source out of the Oneida Lake is not so readily swollen with rain as the river which come from a greater distance. There is not above 7-8 ½ feet water and the bottom is a solid rock just before you enter the river altho when get in there is a good harbor, however the Snow Haldiman nor the Kings Ship now building can go into it & it is a very unsafe roadstead as being in a kind of Bay or corner of the Lake exposed to the Northerly & Westerly Winds. We lost two or three of the King's Ships in 1764 which were built that or the preceding year on account of the Indian War.

Fort Ontario stands on very high ground on the bank of the Lake about ¼ mile to the Eastward of the mouth of the river, the Fortification being originally of logg work is almost all fallen down but the barracks & other works are still standing, though in no kind of repair. The French Fort of Oswego was situated on the band of the river on the other side, of which no vestige remains.

The nearest Post the English had was at Onondaga Falls, twelve miles up the river & all the way except about a leaguer exceeding rapid & shoal.

[Series 2, Lot 614, Page 2]

About a mile above the enterence afore you meet the Oswego rift or rapid in which there is a small fall. For 7 miles further you have a strong current & many shoals till you come to Bradstreet's rift which for want of water is the most difficult of any.

After you have a league of still water before mentioned. Then a small rapid where the Indians have Eelwyers, to avoid which go close along the West shore & cross the river above when you will arrive at an Indian Field at the foot of the rapids occasioned by the Onondaga Falls. There is a road from hence about ¾ of a mile to the falls when it may be necessary to carry over Land Provisions & sc. The boats with difficulty get up this rapid to the foot of the fall whicxh is between 9 & 12 feet high where they are taken overland upon rowlers about fifty yards then launched & reloaded.

There are no remains of the Post we had here.

You now proceed up the three rivers where the Seneca river being the same size as the Onondaga falls into the later, the distance is about 12 miles a good many rapids, particularly the three rivers rift in which there is a falloff about 2 feet, here the Indians have also Eelwyers & the channel varies as they happen to be placed. About a mile & a half above this you come to the tree rivers, at this place many have gone up the wrong way- please keep the left hand- from hence it is about 24 miles to Fort Brewerton at the Oneida lake which is also destroyed, there is very little current in this part of the river except at the Oak Orchard about half way.

At Cockitamay Orchard about 7 miles from that & in the mouth of the river you enter the lake which is an exceedingly

[Series 2, Lot 614, Page 3]

Bad shoal. There is no difficulty in crossing the lake on the North Shore your course about Et& the distance about 25 miles—steer about midway between the islands & the shore till you come to 9 or 6 mile point, then cross the Bay which is 4 or 5 miles deep & about the middle of the east end of the lake near some very tall pines you will find the mouth of the Wood creek, there is a bar just before you get into it upon which you may ship some water if there is any sea running, but when you get in there is plenty of water. Here we had another Post “The Royal Blockhouse” which is also demolished. From hence you proceed 2 miles up Canada Creek(as all such coming from the northward area called in that country) it is larger than Wood Creek & many have taken the way here also but you are to keep to the right hand. A little above this you will come to where there was a ferry kept when there was a Garrison in the aforementioned Posts, & from that you will find a path which was formerly a good road to Fort Stanwix. It stretches along the bank of the Canada Creek & ascending a Pine ridge over which it goes 7 miles where you come to another Canada Creek distant 8 miles from Fort Stanwix from whence there is a good road for all the Merchandize (except very early in the spring when the water is high) must be transported this far overland for it is with difficulty that the empty boat can be brought up. We have before mentioned that the distance from the ferry to the second Canada Creek is Only 12 miles by Land& and the road can be easily made in the Summer Season, particularly over the ridge, now the distance by water is 24 miles the creek so very shoal that it is almost impossible to carry Loaded

[Series 2, Lot 614, Page 4]

Or even half loaded Boats up it & when once you leave the Ferry there is no gaining the Pine Ridge because impassible Cedar swamps are in the way it may be though proper to make this road which can be done in a day or sp as it will be found a more certain way of transporting Stores & quite as easy as by water. The Bridge at the last Canada Creek is broken down but you will find a good ford just below it. The water of Wood Creek & the first Canada Creek is very bad, but there is good water about the middle of the Pine Ridge, also that the last Canada Creek.

A moderate allowance of Rum, preserve the health of the Men who navigate the rivers. Horses & Carts can be carried very easily from Canada there being good pasturage where the old Forts were, no other provision will be necessary but Oats.

From this last Canada Creek where we also had a Post, you proceed along the road 4 miles to Fort Bull of which nothing remains but part of the ditch, hence 4 miles further to where the boats arrive at Fort New Port, no part of it remains, and now being at the source of Wood Creek which has not enough water to turn a mill in the Summer time, there is a carrying place of about a mile to the Mohawk River. The Road goes past Fort Stanwix & its direction can not easily be altered on account of Swampy low land.

It is further to be observed that no other than small batteau and barges & they of the lightest kind, can be carried up the river Onondaga in the summer season

Neither are Birch canoes proper to carry any burden because of the many rapids which are full of Rock, & stones & such

[Series 2, Lot 614, Page 5]

Small batteau might carry Eight men & six barrels of Provisions, or that weight, Each boat should furnished with four Oars, five setting poles pointed with iron, four paddles about 18 inches longer then used in this Country & have crutches – Oil Cloths will also be absolutely necessary to cover the Biscuits & such. There are some good Batteumen with Major Grey who would be proper Pilots & if a number of Boats go together they will be about three weeks from La Chaine to the Wood Creek.

The passage by water from LaChaine to the portage at the Cedars is about two Leagues, there all the Merchant goods are put on shore & carried in Carts to the Portage above the Mill distant 1 League & a half for which they pay 5 shilling Halifax for each cart load. The Boats pass up close to shore. The King's Batteau do not unload here, they use the first rapid at this place called Le'have and a little higher called the Rocks Feeder but are obliged to land for cart loads at the third rapid near the Mill, & cart 2 miles from the first portage which is carried in a Carts about 2 miles where the Batteau pass round to receive it again. The carriage of the King pays 30 sous for each load of five Barrels of Provisions each, there are 25 Barrels in each Batteau. About a League & a half higher up there is another rapid called La Cotteau de Lac which they are obliged to take out all the provisions again & roll them over the narrow part of Land about 20 yards across, the empty boat with great difficulty gets around. From hence to the point of the

[Series 2, Lot 614, Page 6]

Lake is about half a League from the first Portage to this place the Current is exceedingly rapid. The Lake is extended 7 Leagues in Length & from the upper to St Regis is reconded 3 Leagues.

From St Regis to the Mille Rocke is 3 Leagues, there is here a narrow shallow Channel by which Batteau mount & a league further you come to the Long Sault, this is a great rapid the water dashing over the rocks with great fury, the bateau is drawn along here by a cable trains hence to the rapids Pla't is 6 Leagues, it is very strong but runs smooth from this it is half a League to point Iroquois & from hence to La Gallo is one League & a half there is a small rapid & the last you meet with until you get to Oswegatchie. There is a strong current everywhere except Lake Franocis & went up with great difficulty in four days & returned easily in two to St Regis. It took two days hard work & two more to Oswegatchie.

The Provision boats in going up always keep close to the North shore, the banks are high and dry covered with fine Oak, Hickory, Beech, some ash & Pine (except about a League on Lake Franocis called Point Moslle & half a league between the Long Sault & rapid (Pla't). There are nothing but creeks, which fall from the land upon this side. I suppose the reason is the vicinity of the grand river. On the south shore there is greater quantities of Pine & the woods much thicker.

Montréal April 9, 1777

B Slack Lt Engineers

(copy)

June 18, 1777 -The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book, Stone, Page 56

*Author Note -This Orderly Book is inscribed on its inside cover:
" Nicholas Hillyer Sergt enters the Col's Compny 10th of April, 1777"
(see footnote 2 page 94 of Stone's original work)*

- 18th June 1777. Promotions. His Excelency the Commander in Chief has been pleased to make the following Promotions in the Army Under his Command:
Royal R. N.Y. Alex. McDonald to be Capt in the Room of Lieut. Brown who returned to the 31st Regt - 6th June 1777.
John McDonald to be Capt Lieut. in the Room of Capt Lieut Hewetson - 19th June, 1777.
Ens William Bryne to be Lieut in the Room of Lieut Grant - 6th June, 1777.
Volunteer Lipscomp to be Ens vice Byrne, Do.
To Sir John Johnson or officer commdng the Royal Regt of New York
Wm Dunbar, Majr of Brigade

June 14 1777- The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone, Page 58

Lachine

- 1777, June 14th. P. Connecticut. C. Philadelphia.

G.O. The party of Artillery Under Lieut Glennie to be Reinforced Immediately by a Corpl & 20 Men from the 8th, 34th, & Kings Royal Regt of New York - 8th & 34th Regt will give 5 each & the New York Regt 10 - the 8th Regt will give the Corpl. Detail of the Guard for to Marrow 34 Regt 1s. 6 p.; K.R.R.N.Y. 1 S. 2 S. 1 D. 9 P.; Jessups Corps 1 C. 3 P. Ensn Crothers for guard to marrow.

June 15, 1777- The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone, Page 58

(June 15, 1777)

- 15th. P Trenton. C. Burlington.
Details of the Guard for to Marrow. 34th Regt 1 S. 1 C. 1 D. 9 Privates; K. R. R. N.Y. 1 t. 2 S. 1 C. 1 D. 14 Privates; Jessups Corps, 5 Privates.
G.O. A Corp and 10 private Men with hand hatchets to go to Marrow to lower Lachine at 5 o'clock to cut boughs to Cover the Batteaux. As Coll. St. Ledger wishes not to take the K. Regiment of New York from their Exercise the Above Party is to be given by the Detachment of the 34th Regt. Officer of the Guard to Marrow Ens McDonnell. Compy Duty Gd S. 1C. D. 4 P.
AFTER ORDERS. Its Lieut. Colonel Sir John Johnson's orders that Capt. Lieut McDonell, Wm Byrnes & Ens Richaar Lipscom do Duty in this Compy.

Lieut. Morrison, Lieut. Anderson & Ens Phillips in Major Gray's Company. Lieut James McDonnell and Ens Allan McDonell in Capt Angus McDonell's Compy, Lt. Kenneth McKenzie, Lt George Singleton and Ens John McKenzie in Capt. Watt's Company, Lt Richard Walker and Ens. Crothers in Capt. Dally's Company. Lt. Grummerfolk and Ens Craford in Capt Alexr McDonnells, Lt. Moure, Lt Wilkeson & Ens Walle in Capt Duncan's compy, till further orders.

June 16 1777-The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone, Page 60

(June 16, 1777)

- 16th. P. Newark. C. Boston. Capt Ancrum's is appointed to Do the Duty of Adjut Genl assisted by Lieut. Crofts, Lundy, Deputy Qr. Mr Genl., Mr Piety conductor of artillery, who are to be obeyed, as such; orders coming thro Lt Hamelton and Ens Clergis are to Looked Upon as from the commanding officer of the Expedition-the corps of the Batteau Guard is to send in written Report Every morning to the officer of the Main Guard which will report it to the commanding officer.
Detail of the Guard. 34th Regt., L. 1S. C. D. 5p.; Kings R.R.N.Y. 1 L 1 S. 1 C. 1 D. 9 P.; Jessup's Corps, L. S. C. D. 4p. Total 1 L 2 S. 1 C. 1 D. 18 P.

June 17, 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone, Page 61

(June 17, 1777)

-17th. P Fairfield. C. Newhaven.
G.O. The corps under the command of Col St. Ledger to hold themselves in Readiness to march on the Shortest Notice.

Detail of the Guard. 34th Regt., 1 L. 1 S. C. 1 D. 13 P.; Ks. R. R. N. Y., L. 2 S. 2 C. D. 15P.
Total 1 L. 3 S. 2 C. 1 D. 28 P
REGTL ORDERS. The Commission'd Non Commission'd Officers Drums & private men of the Kings Royal Regt of New York to be under Arms to Marrow Morning at 5 O'clock- the officers will be very particular that their mens Arms are in Good Order & their Regtls Clean so as to appear Decent at the Genl. Review. Company Duty 4 P.

June 18, 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone, Page 62

(June 18, 1777)

-18th. P. Edinburgh. C. Inverness.
G.O. 34th Regt takes the Guard to Marrow. For Guard to Marrow Ens Clergis.

REGTL ORDERS- the Commiss'd Non Commiss'd Officers, Drums & Private men of

the Kings Royal Regt of N. York; to be Under arms this Evening at 5 o'clock.

June 19, 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone, Page 62

(June 19, 1777)

-19th. P. Swansey. C. Monmouth. Forty eight Batteaux to be Delivered to the Royal Regt of New York; Forty Five Felling Axes & 3 Broad axes to be Delivered to that Regt. Seventy Five Felling axes and two broad Axes the use of the 34th regt which are to be distributed amongst the boats at the discession of the respective commanding Officers. A number of thole pins to be provided for each boat according to the patterns given to the carpenter, wooden Punches to be made by the boat crews-two fishing lines and hooks in proportion to be delivered to each boat. The K. R. R. N. Y. are to take 440 barrels of provisons allowing 10 barrels each of the 44 Batteaus- the rum or brandy delivered out is to be put into the officer's boats for security- his excellency the commander in chief has pleased to appoint Roville esqr to be captian in a Comp. of Canadians in the room of Capt McKay Resigned- he is to be obeyed as such- the royal Regt of New York to give guards to marrow. Lieutenant Gummerfolk. For guard to marrow 1 L. 2 S. 2 C. 1 D. 28 P. AFTER ORDERS. The K. R. R. N. York to be compleated with 14 days provisions commencing Saturday the 21 June- their boats to be loaded at the Kings stores on Friday, and from thence brought up to their quarters the same day to be ready to push off at point of day on Saturday- their Division is to be supplied with three pilots, LeCatargne the quarter master is to give a receipt for the number of barrels and the species the division carries to the commissary at Lachine and is to accountable for them. It is expected that the several Captians have laid in necessaries for their men for the campaign.

June 20 1777- The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone, Page 63

(June 20, 1777)

-20th. P. Hartford. C. Milford. The 34th Regt to take the Guards to morrow. Ens Phillips 1 Sergt. 1 Corpl & 32 Privates to Be left at Lachine in order to go with the baggage of the K. R. R. N. Y. over Lake Champlain to Crown Point & then proceed after the army under the command of General Burgoyne with the baggage as far as Albany if he should proceed to that place- ten old men to Be left at Point Clair.

June 21, 1777 -The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone, Page 63

(June 21, 1777)

-21st. Forty boats containing 400 barrels of provisions & 7 of rum- the remainder to be left at

Colonel St. Ledger's Quarters- the barrels to be distributed in such proportion as to make room for the Officers & their baggage. Major Gray must see that the companys provided according to seniority. The Capt. or Officers commanding compys to be in the front- the oldest Sublts in the rear and the youngest in the center- 34 perceedes; squads of boats abreast when practicable. As Sir John has reason to apprehend from the many Compnys that have been made that there may be many regularities committed by the men recommends it in a particular manner to all the officers.

June 24, 1777 -Orderly Book of Peter Gansvevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

June 24, 1777

Garrison Orders Fort Schuyler June 24th 1777
Parole Williams C Sign

A Garrison Court Martial to sit tomorrow Morning at nine of the Clock for the Tryal of all such prisoners as may be brought before them Officer of the Day tomorrow Captain Bleeker, One corporal and three privates to mount Guard Tomorrow Morning at the Garden with strick orders not to suffer any person to take anything out of the Garden, without an Order from the Commanding Officer or Major Marqusee
Peter Gansevoort, Col

June 25, 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Seige of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Seige, & c" Jounal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

Cited from: Days of Seige, Larry Lowenthal

(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)

Page 16

June 25th Capt. Grigg with Corporal Maddison of his
 Company, being between Forts New Port & Bull were attacked by
a party of Indians who wounded and Tomahawk'd them and scalped them.
The Captian was alive when found but the Corporal Dead

June 28, 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansvevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

**Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library
June 28, 1777**

Garrison Orders Fort Schuyler June 28th 1777
Parol C Sign

A Garrison Court Martial to sit this Morning at nine o Clok for the Tryal of all such prisoners as may be brought before them

Capt: Lieut: Savage President-

The Court proceeded to the tryal of James Dobbins of Capt. Greggs Compy confin'd by Capt. Gregg for Cursing the Congress and the Captain for Offering to lay a Wager that many more would Desert, he was Sentenced to Receive One Hundred Lashes on bare back -

July 2, 1777 -General Herkimer to General Schuyler

Cited from: Indian Affair Papers, Mary Penrose, page 81

(Original in National Archives Microfilm collection, Series M247, roll 77, item 58-61)

Canajoharrie July 2nd 1777

Honorable Sir

I returned yesterday from Tunadello with my detachment of Militia, and settled there with Joseph Brant and his party, about 200 strong, in a peaceable manner. We have allmost been engaged there in a battle and the most part of Joseph Brants Warriors, when assembled in Counsel, through misapprehension of some words spoken by Colonel Cox, went briskly off with Indian Fellows to their camp, about one mile distant from ours, in order to fetch their arms, and fired them off already in their camp; but upon my explanation, Brant Stopped the said Alarm. After our settlement, Joseph Brant in private discourse told me , that there is an Expedition making already at Swegatchy with the intent to go to Oswego and thence towards our Western Country. He further said , that he himself shall now from here journey to Onodago to meet there in Counsel to be held of Colonel Butler, purposing to join the afore said expedition. I enclose a copy of my speech to the Indians, and their answer. I have communicated the same to our County Committee this Day assembled, and they approved unanimously of my Proceedings, and are of the opinion, that We have acted prudently in our dangerous situation to the Behoof of my party and the public.

As your Excellency will see by my subscription of my last answer, I engaged myself for the grant of his desire, in reliance of your approbation, I would first agree conditionally, until I could have your opinion upon it, but Brant insisted upon, to have it settled upon the spot.

As it is no more in doubt, that the enemies will make an Attack in our Frontiers, very soon, and very likely a large number of dissaffected Indians will join them.

No time nor care is to be spared to guard against it.

We are yet in a defenceless situation, as your Excellency will judge yourself, as the Indians will doubtless make an Incusion into our Settlements, which it is not very difficult to them to distroy or take possession thereof. Our Militia cannot be spared and serve as an assistance for Fort Schuyler. We want rather succour ourselves, to save the outward inhabitants with their families, I reccommend our present dangerous

situation to your particular care as we are but few, and the Enemy will force in as much as possible to put his friends our runaways in possession of their former properties again, if we shall not be expeditiously succoured with Continental Troops I fear the Indians will make ravage of our Frontier Country and the Enemies will make an entry in our State from our Quarters without great difficulty.

I remain allways with
Humble Respects
Honorable Sir
Your obedient Hum. Ser.

Nicholas Herckheimer

Letter to Lt. General Schuyler

July 3 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Seige of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Seige, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Seige, Larry Lowenthal Page 16
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)**

July 3d Ensign Spoor being Command with 7 Men cutting sods for the Fort at Fort Newport, were attacked by a Party of Indians who killed and Scalped one, Wounded and Scalped another and took the Ensign and 4 men Prisoners.

July 4 1777 - Peter Gansevoort to General Schuyler

**Cited from: Indians Affair Papers, Mary Penrose, page 83
(Original from National Archives Microfilm Collection, Series M247 roll 77, items 63-66)**

Fort Schuyler, July 4, 1777

Sir

Having taken an accurate review of the state of this Garrison, I think it is incumbant on me to inform your Excellency by Express of our circumstances. Every assistance is given to Capn. Marguize, to enable him to carry on such works as are deemed absolutely necessary for the defence of the Garrison. The Soldiers are constantly at work, even such of them as come off guard are immediately turned out on Fatigue. But I cannot conceal from your Excellency the impossibility of attending fully to all the great objects pointed out in the orders Issued to the Commanding officer on this Station without further assistance, Sending out sufficent parties of Observation, Felling the timber in Wood Creeck, clearing the road from Fort Dayton, which is so embarrised in many places as to be almost impassable, and prosecuting at the same time the internal business of the Garrison, are objects of the greatest imprtance, which

should if possible be immediately considered; But while no exertions, compatible with the circumstances we are in, and necessary to give your Excellency satisfaction with respect to all these interesting matters, shall be omitted, I am very sensible it is not in our power to get over some Capital obstructions without a reinforcement. The enclosed return, and the difficulties arising from the increasing number of hostile Indians, will shew to your Excellency the grounds of my opinion. One Hundred and fifty men would be needed, speedily and effectually to obstruct Wood Creek. an equal number will be necessary to guard the men at work in felling and hauling off timber. Such a deduction from our numbers, together with smaller deductions for scouting parties, would scarcely leave a man in the Garrison, which might therefore be easily surprised by a very contemptible Party of the Enemy. The number of inimical Indians increases, in the affair of last week only has made their appearance yesterday a party of Butlers Emissaries attacked Ensign Spoor, with sixteen privates, who were out on Fatigue, cutting Turf about three quarters of a mile from the fort - one Soldier was brought in dead, and inhumanly mangled, two were brought in wounded, one of them slightly, and the other mortally, Six privates and Mr. Spoor are missing. Two parties were immediately sent to pursue the Enemy but they returned without being able to come up with them. This success will no doubt encourage them to send out greater numbers, and the intelligence they may possibly acquire will probably hasten the main body destined to act against us in these parts. Our provisions are greatly diminished by reason of the spoiling of the Beef, and the quantities that must be given from time to time to the Indians; it will not hold out above six weeks. Your Excellency will perceive, on looking over Capt. Savage's return of the State of the Artillery, that some essential articles are very scarce. As a great number of the gun bullets do not suit the Firelocks, some Bullet Molds, for casting others of different sizes would be of great advantage to us. Our state of Powder is absolutely too little; a () in addition to what we have, is wanted, as the lowest proportion for the shot we have on hand. We will notwithstanding every difficulty, exert ourselves to the utmost of our power; and if your Excellency will be pleased to order a speedy reinforcement, with a sufficient supply of provision and Ammunition, to enable us to hold out a siege, we will hope by the blessing of God to be able to give a good account of any force that will probably come against us

I am, Dr. General
Your very humble Servt.,

Peter Gansevoort

To General Schuyler

July 6 1777 - Edward Spencer(Oneida Indian) to Peter Gansevoort

**Cited from : Indian Affair Papers, Mary Penrose page 85
(Original in National Archives Micro film collection series M247, roll 77, item 81-82)**

Onoyda July 6th 1777

Sir

The 4th. Instant the Onoydayes sent two messengers here, and the Indians have been in council since, till last night, and this morning desired me to writ the following: Since our Invitation by the General to Albany Sagruingguatohlong has had a Conference with the Genese Cheifs, who inform him that they have been very busy in turning the minds of their people to peace and they cannot accomplish it, and there is some that have not promised to be peaceable, they suppose their bretherin in Albany have nothing in their minds But peace as usual, and should we equally concur in getting peace, and those unreformed Warriors soon commit hostilities it would bring blame on us all. Brothers, the six nations We expect the King is going to kindle a fire by the side of our Town, it is best, for us all to be there and hear and consider together, It is surely no good they are about, At the Conclusion of it we will turn our minds towards Albany; Do not think we disregard General Schuyler invitation; the Senekas also concur with us; we desire a Letter may be sent to Albany informing our Brothers of our Circumstances; to this the Oneida's return no answer further than it was unlikely there should be a Treaty at Oswego; if there was, it would only be to seduce their warriors to go with them to take Fort Schuyler. The Onoydas further take notice they brought us a Belt on this occasion, but the Belt sent to invite them to Albany, which is not proper (as they say) they do not refuse to go to Albany and they say it must be sent back to the Senekas; they desire you will not be discouraged, and in Confirmation have sent a Belt of Six rows; hope when the four Senekas get home, it will put a new face on affairs hope soon to hear you

Sir

Your very Humble Servt.

Edwrd. Spencer

To Colonel Peter Gansvoort

July 6, 1777 - Col Peter Ganesvoort to General Philip Schuyler
Cited from **Indian Affair Papers**, Mary Penrose page 86 (original, Mirofilm series M247, Roll 77 Document # 68, National Archives)

Fort Schuyler, 6th. July 1777

Sir

We have just recieved an Express from Mr Spencer at the Oneida Castle, which is forwarded to your Excellency by this conveyance. This Day several of our People heard firing of Cannon, supposed to be at Oswego. This circumstance concurs with the advice Mr Spencer sent us some time ago, upon his return from a visit to the six nations, that he was informed by the Indians that Colo. Butler was expected at that place soon, and that his arrival would be anounced by the firing of Cannon, as a Signal for the Indians to meet him, for the purpose of entering into a Treaty; upon the breaking up of which it is said a visit might be expected at Fort Schyler. This new occurrence, with the nessesity of sending a strong scouting Party, on account of the number of Indians in the woods, we cannot possible spare, as an additional Argument of Great Weight, for sending us a speedy Reinforcement, with such a Supply of

Provision & ammunition as will enable us to hold out a Siege. I have the Honor to be,
Your Excellency's
obed. humble Servt.

Peter Gansvoort

To General Schyler

July 7 1777- General Nicolas Herkimer to General Phillip Schuyler

**Cited from Indian Affair Papers, Mary Penrose
(Original, microfilm series 247, Roll 77, Document #75)**

Canajoharry July 7th. 1777. about 10 o'clock in the night.

Honorable Sir

Just note I received pr. Express from Captain DeWitt, commanding Fort Dayton, the notice that nine Indians were seen with their Arms, and painted between N Petersbourg and Johnsons place. The Indians met a Negro and inquired of him, the strength of the Garrison of said or, and whether the Men therein were stout and of good courage. We are further informed, that there is no scouting agoing from Fort Schyler towards Oswego, as the Garrison being too weak and no Indian can be got to do such service at present.

It is very likely that the Enemy approaches nigher and nigher, and our Frontiers are in great danger. Such news discourages more I fear our Inhabitants seeing themselves exposed without assistance and the Garrison at Fort Schyler, as well as Fort Dayton being deficient in number for defence. I recommend our situation into your particular consideration, and remain with due respects

Honorable Sir
Your obed. humbl. Servt.
(Nicholas Herkimer)

To the Honorable.
Major General Philip Schyler
Albany

July 8 1777 -The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone, Page 64

(July 8, 1777)

Buck Island

1777, July 8th. P. Burgoyne. C. Phillips.
For Guard Ens Crawford. 1S. 1 C. 1 D. & 16 P. the Batteaux to be taken up to the store too

morrow morning at 4 o'clock and Unloaded, & such as wants repairing to be drawn up; the Taylors of the Regt begin to work morrow morning to complete the men's cloathing.

July 9, 1777 - Receipt for Scalps for Schoughyowote (Indian in British Service)

**Cited from News letter of the 3rd Battn Tryon Co Militia
Vol 1 March 1993**

**Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville
(Originally cited from New York Historical Association, 1906)**

The bearer, Scoughyowote, a young Cayuga Chief has been upon a scouting Party to Fort Stanwck's in the begining of July 1777, where 5 prisoners and 4 scalps were taken and has not received any Reward for said Service, this is therefore to Certify that I shall see him contented for said service on my first seeing him again.

Buck Island 9 of July 1777
Superintendent of the
Western Expedition

Danl Claus

July 9 1777- Volker Douw (New York Commissioner For Indian Affairs) to General Phillip Schuyler

**Cited from Indian Affair Papers, Mary Penrose
(Original, microfilm series M247 Roll 77 , page 45-47, National Archives)**

Albany 9th. July 1777

Dear Sir

I have just Time to inform you that an Ogwago Indian has been sent by the Chiefs from that village to acquaint the Commissioners that Sir John is at Oswego and intends to have a Treaty with the six Nations at that place. That two Chaughnawaga Indians have told the ondaga Indians that Sir John has with him about a thousand regulars that his Intension is to take Fort Schulyer and when he shall have effected that he is to come down the Mohawk River. I am Sir

Your most hum. Servt.
Volkert P. Douw

To Major General Schuyler

July 9 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone, Page 65

(July 9, 1777)

- 9th. P. Frazer. C. Powel. Lieut Burnet of the Kings Regt to act as Adgt to the Division till further orders. A return of the strength of each corps to be given in at twelve o'clock. Capt Potts will direct liquor to be given to the troops when at work as he shall think proper according to the service they preform.

July 10 1777 -The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone, Page 66

(July 10, 1777)

- 10th REGL ORDERS. by Brigadier Genl St Ledger Lt. Colonel St Ledger is appointed to act as Brigadier Genl; Chevelier St. Oaris appointed Lt. in Capt Buvilie's Compy of Canadians. Two Subalterns and 50 men to attend the Deputy Qr Master Genrl to Clear Groung sufficient to exercise the army; the party to be furnished with proper Utensils for tat purpose. The Kings Regt. and the 34th form one Corps will encamp on the right. The Hessian Chasseurs on the Left, and the R. R. of New York in the center, Lt Collerten will choose out the proposed ground on the Right of the Army for his party of Artillery and will begin Immediately to prepare Bark Huts for His Ammunition. The Irregulars will be arranged by the Deputy Qr Master Genl. Colonel Claus will take ground for the Indian Allies.
Signed Wm Crofts, Lt 34th Regt.
For this Duty Ks Regt 1 L. 16 P.; R. R. N. Y. 1 L. 1 S. 1 C. 34 P. For Guard Ens McKenzie.
It is the Commanding officer's Orders that Jos. Locks & John Laurance be appointed Sergts in Capt Duvans Compy; Jacob Shall, Wm. Taylor, Phillip Coach, Corpls in said Compy and be obeyed as such.

July 11 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone, Page 69

(July 11, 1777)

- 11th. P. Fort St. Ann. C. Noadwilley.
G.O. Lt Crofts of the 34th Regt is appointed Major of Brigade for this expedition. Guards to Mount every morning at 8 o'clock, the Retreat to be at 7 o'clock in the evening and tattoo at 9 o'clock. An officer of each Corps to attend for Genl Orders at the Major of Brigades's tent every Day at 12 o'clock. One Sergt and 8 private men of Captian Buvelles Company of Canadians to parade to Marrow to go to Oswegatchie for Provisions and 4 privates will parade at the same hour, who will recieve further orders from Lt. Rudyard Engineer.
REGTL O. For Guard to marrow 1 S. 1 C. D. 8 P. men. Ens McKenzie is to do in Capt McDonell's Compy, Ens Crothers in Major Grays, & Ens Crawford in Capt Daly's till

further orders.

The officers commanding compys to give in their Monthly Return to marrow morning at 6 o'clock and be very carefull that they are not false. Compy Duty Gd 1 D. 3 P.

July 12, 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone, Page 69

(July 12, 1777)

-12th. P.Gray. C. Mohock River. His Majesty has been Pleased to appoint Coll. Claus to be superintendent of the Indian Department on this expedition; A Sub. of the Day is constantly to remain in Camp who will see all publick orders executed and to whom all reports of any thing extraordinary will be made for the information of the Brigadier. All orders relative to the Soldiers shall be read before them at the Evening Parade by an officer of the Company. For fatigue to marrow-K's Regt 22 P.; K's R. N. Y., 1 S. 36 P. ; Canadians 1 S. 12 P. The Kings Regt to give the Sub. of the Day to morrow.

July 12 1777 - Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps (German Riflemen)

Hessian Papers, Morristown NHP

Provided Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

Lt Col Creutzbourg to the Crown Prince of Hannau

Quebec, July 12, 1777

The last ship of our fleet arrived this morning; and, since my orders are to permit the ships to leave immediately for Montreal, and since I, my adjutant, and the regimental quartermaster are to remain here, it is necessary for me to report to your Serene Highness as briefly as possible about all the past events and probable future happenings. The governor informed me, during my interview with him, that Captain Hornrumf had died at Montreal. This news astounded me, many difficulties concerning the settlement of his accounts. As to the promotions which become necessary by this death, Your Serene Highness knows best to whom the deceased captain's post should be given. Personally, I would propose most respectfully, one of the following non-coms for the ensuing lieutenancy: first Corporal von Horn; second, Corporal Wilhelm; and third choice, Sergeant von Filzhover. Nothing detrimental can be said against them from their past conduct.

Acting under orders of General Carlton, I had the nineteen men of the vacant company who had been ordered to guard the Braunschweig recruits put aboard my ship. The corporal was chained in a double-up position for 24 hours, and each of the eighteen Jagers received forty blows with a stick, the punishment I meted out for them. According to testimony by the two English officers, these nineteen men had been forced by the Braunuchweig recruits to join them.

When Burgoyne's army approached Ticonderoga, the enemy retreated, throwing their guns away, and fleeing into the woods. His Magesty selected the Troops of the corps

which he put under the command of Colonel St Ledger. Your Serene Highness' Jager corps formed part of the above, and was especially recommended by His Majesty to Colonel St Ledger. This corp, consisting of 1000 light English Infantry, the Jager Corps, and 3000 Aborigines, has orders to march from Montréal to Lake Ontario up the St Lawrence River to Oswego where it is to search the forests into which the rebels fled. Afterwards, it is to join the army of Burgoyne near Albany. There are still a number of rebels at Albany. News arrived of the surrender of Philadelphia, and it is believed that peace will be arranged this summer or there will be a change to a state of subjection. I ordered all the regimental baggage to be left at Berthier, where Captain Schel remained in command. The corps' baggage will remain at Monteral. I received money and ammunitions here at Quebec, and after my audience with the governor tomorrow morning at eleven o'clock, I will depart Montréal via the land route. However, I received orders that, should I meet any of the ships on my travel along the river, I should disembark the troops before continuing on my way to Montréal. Not more than four sick men from the three companies under my command will be left at Montréal in the hospital. I will send an accurate report list of the sick from Montréal. I would have forwarded this information from here if I had the time to remain here for four more hours. I came here originally to report my arrivial, and I also had to send orders to the ships for their immediate departure.

I remain, Your Serene Highness'
most respectful and subservent

C de. Creutzbourg

July 13 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone, Page 71

(July 13, 1777)

- 13th P. Carlton. C. McClain.

The state of provisions at this post to be given by the D. Commisary general as soon as possible this day the Brigadier-no bisquet to be delivered but by his particular orders, or small barrels of pork to be broke open; no arrears of provisions to be recd at this post; such persons as may have any rations due them to this day and properly certified to the D. C. General may receive the value of them in cash, the usual drawback being made at 6 1/2 pds. ration, or certificate from him that such Rations are due, which will be delivered from the Kings Stores at a more convenient time; no person to draw more than one ration pr day vis: 1 1/2 lb of flour, 1 1/2 of Beef or 10 oz. of pork, & such troops as choose to draw one pound of flour pr. day shall receive from the D. Q. master General the value weekly of the remainder at 1 1/2 lbs.; all public store not immediately pertaining to any particular corps to be put in charge of the Detachments under the orders of Capt. Potts of the King's Regt. at this post; the Detachment of the King under the Command of Capt. Lanott's will furnish a relief of 1 Sergt 1 Corpral and 12 privates every day to the above Detachment. The D. Quartermaster General will direct a hut to be built immediately within the lines of the incampment of Capt. Pott's Detachment to receive all publick stores and is to be sufficient to protect them from the weather; each Corps shall receive under their charge a certian number of Boats; all the over plus boats for publick stores will come under the charge of C. Potts's Detachment and Each Corps will be answerable for the particular attention for the

safety of the boats given unto their charge, and to report to the Superintendent any repairs they want. Each corps after Expending what provisions drawn for such persons on this expedition in his majesty's service who do not belong to any particular Corps. Colonel Claus will ascertain the number of Indians absolutely necessary to be fed at this post of which he will give directions to the Brigades who will give directions that the S. rations be issued dayly to the Indians, and Colonel Claus will appoint a person from the Indians Department who speaks the Missaga language to attend the delivery of said provisions which by him is to be Recd in bulk delivered in Camp to Indian Department, and the D. Commisary General will deliver no provisions to any person but under the assignment of Commanding officers of Corps and Detachments and the Deputy Quartermaster General. Lieut. Burnet of the King's Regt is appointed Superintendent of the King's Batteaux. For Fatigue to marrow. King's Regt, 16 P.; 34th Regt, 1S. 17 P.; R. Y. 2 L. 1 S. 27 P. ;K. R. R. N. Y. gives the Subaltern for the day to marrow.

REGTL ORDERS. For guard to marrow Ens Lipscomb, 1 S. 1 C. and 10 privates. S. Crawford of M. Gray's Comp'y to do duty. McDonell's Compy. C. Campbell is appointed Sergt in Major Gray's Company in the Room of S. Crawford. John Raly is appointed Corpl, in M. Gray's Company in the Room of Corporal Campbell. The officers commanding companys to be very particular that the mens arms and accutrements be in good order as they are to be reviewed to marrow at Guard mounting; all Boats that want repairing in the different compys their numbers to be given in immediately to the Quatermaster. Lieut Anderson officer of the day to morrow.

July 14 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone, Page 74

(July 14, 1777)

- 14th. MORNING ORDERS. All leaky and damaged batteaux belonging to the different corps to be immediately hauled on shore and turned up on their own ground, ready for repair under the direction of Lieut. Burnet, and any boats that may have been drawn up before the present directions of ground took place not within the present line of incampment and to be Immediately Launched, and brought to the ground of their Regiment to prevent confusion. Mr. Charles Miller is appointed Batteau Master in the room of Mr. Kuysak and is to be attended as such.

Signed W. Ancrum, D. Ajt. General

A return of the number of cualkers and carpenters belonging to the different corps to be given in Immediately to the D.A.G. and they will be ready to attend Mr. Burnet at one o'clock.

P. Brunswick. C. Kent. No person whatsoever to trade rum or any spiritous liquiors for any thing which the Indians may have to dispose of; those people will be Informed by their officers that it is necessary to have the C. S. to pass the centries and guards of the Comp-and they will strongly recommend to them not to leave their incampment after dark lest they should be subject to Inconveniencies from the difficulty of pronouncing or Remembering the pass-word; no Soldier or any of the Corps Canadians on any account to fire their arms unless to discharge them after bad weather and then in the presence of an Officer-No trader on this Island to sell any Rum or spiritous liquor without the assignment of Capt Potts of the King's Regt; any officer wanting such things will send their orders to be countersigned by him to prevent

forgeries and Imposition; the guard of the Camp not to turn out but once a day to the Brigadier nor are they to take notice of him unless in his Uniform. Sergt Killigrew of the 34th Regt is appointed provost Martial at 2s-6d pr day for the Expedition and to be obeyed as such; his guard to be proportioned to the number of prisoners; a Corporal and 4 private men from the line to mount at the usual time to marrow morning for this duty; all prisoners Except those styled officers from the Rebel army to go on all fatigues daily, a man of the Guard to attend them; the Rations pr. day for all Rebel prisoners of whatever distinction to be an oz. of pork and pound of flour. For duty to marrow- K's Regt, 17P.; 34th Regt, 1 C. 16 P. ; R. R. Regt, 3 L. 1 S. 1 C. 32 P. REGT ORDERS. For guard to marrow Ens Lipscomb. 1. 1. 2. and 20 private men. It is Major Gray's orders that an officer of a Compy shall Read to the men the Gen. Orders against trafficking with the Indians with Rum, and that the officers employed in seeing the Batteaus carried over the long Sault shall give an Exact list of the number of Boats brought up by each squad.

July 15 1777 -General Nicholas Herkimer to General Phillip Schuyler

**Cited from Indian Affair Papers, Mary Penrose, page 89-90
(Original, microfilm series M247 Roll 77 ,Document #45-47, National Archives)**

(July 15th. 1777)

Honorable Sir,

Necessity urgeth me to trouble you again with these, to acquaint you of the present circumstances of our county.

Agreeable to your directions I ordered Two hundred Men of my Brigade for reinforcement of Fort Schuyler, but with great Trouble and repeated Orders I got them to assemble for march. The first arrived party I sent along with some officers to assist respectively with work and guard in the Repair of the Road to Fort Schuyler, but instead of advancing of the others expected, I must hear to my suprise, that they have been stopped in their March, and countremanded entirely by an order of the Commtee Chairman, Lt. Colo William Seeber, and a few Members of the Committee, as the Inclosure will convince your Honor clearly. I represented immediately those contrary proceedings, whereupon another Committee Meeting was called, I also renewed my Orders, that such a number of Militia should march directly, and the Committee at ther last Convention repealed the former Orders of the Chairman, and sent alike Orders to the Colonels, that the ordered Militia should march on. But that stopping of the Militia by the Committee, as aforesaid, made such a confusion and disturbance, that I harly got and was able to dispatch today a Number of Men Sufficient to Guard the Battoes lying loaded at the Germanflatts with provision, arms and ammunition for Fort Schuyler. It appears a general Disturbance & Declining of Courage in the Militia of or County, for the reason of which they alledge, that they see themselves exposed to a soon Invasion of the Enemies, and particularly of a large Number of Cruel Savages, quite forsaken of any assistance of Troops to Save this Country. They alone think themselves not able to resist such Enemies, for if they would gather themselves together to appear, their poor Wives and Children would be left helpless and fall prey to the merciless savages. I can assure you that some are already busy with moving away; some declare pubickly, that if the Enemy come, they would not leave home, but stay with their families, and render themselves over to the enemy, as they cant help

themselves otherwise without Succor. I may say, whole Numbers of Men in each District are so far Discouraged, that they think it worthless to fight, and will not obey orders in Battle, if the County is not succor'd with at least Fifteen Hndred Men Continental Troops. The Loss of the Important Fort Tionderoga & Mt. Independence made the greatest number of our well affected Inhabitants downhearted, and maketh the disaffected bold with threatening, disobedient and their numbers increasing: Also they say, instead of being reinforced, the few Continental Troops, that Guarded the Working party on the Road to Fort Schuyler, were recalled, Colo. Van Schaick in person left the county, and Major Belam, who is with his party at Gose Van Alstynes's, waiting hourly for orders too, to march down and out of the County. A good many of the principal Inhabitants, who were always true to our cause, are quite discouraged, and by their Conduct others join 'em in Numbers, they mention that it is their Opinion, by all Appearances, that this river is sold alike, as Fort Tionderoga. I with a party of well spirited friends endeavored to remonstrate all those weakhearted and False opinions and cowardly Suppositions, and effected very little. By our encouragements the Spirits of some seemed to rise and to revise, but when they come afterwards to discourse with the Discouraged, their Spirit immediately sinks again.

In this manner is the present Situation of our County: I have reason to fear, that upon any Alarm or actual Invasion of our Enemies into our County, I shall be able to raise two hundred of the Militia, willing to fight and obeying my orders to oppose the Enemy.

I was urged to promise to the Men, I sent now to guard the Battoes and on the Road as above-mentd. that They shall not stay longer, than Three weeks from home to home, and the Committee's Orders are but for Sixteen Days.

I beg hereby, that your Honor will maturely consider our condition, and assist with some of your power, if this County is to be saved. The enemy is certainly to come on our Frontiers, not knowing how soon --- and no Dependence upon our Militia.

I flatter myself of your Honor's Answer by this Express, and remain in humble Respects.

Honorable Sir

Your Most obedt. humble
Servt.

Nicolas Herckheimer

To the Honorable
Major General Phillip Schuyler
at Fort Edward

July 15 1777 -The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone page 78

(July 15, 1777)

-15th. P. London. C. Edinburgh. The duty of the Provost Marshal. The care of all prisoners taken in battle, spies and deserters is Intrusted to them forthwith; he will have a guard strong in proportion to their number; all disorders in the camp fall under his

cognizance; he is to have control of all settlers and traders selling Liquor, and have authority for impressing such as he finds disobedient to General Orders; he is to regulate all markets that may be formed in the Camp, and appoint proper places for them, and likewise to protect with his authority and guard all persons coming with provisions to the troops; he is from time to time to send out patrols from his guard and when necessary attend them himself to take prisoners all marauders and stragglers; all his reports are to be made to the D. Quartermaster General-only for the information of the Commander-in chief cases relative to the economy of the Camp, and to the D.A.General all Extraordinary matters; as spies, deserters, &c, &c. In cases of Executions he is to the Martial law what the Sheriff of a County is to Civil; he is to be provided with an Executioner when this he Requests and when a more honorable death by fire arms is granted he will give the word of command; his guard is to near headquarters.

G. O. Commanding officers of the different Corps will direct that the mens tents are struck and the rear turned up every fine day at 10 o'clock and remain so four hours at least to air them perfectly; their streets must be swept every morning; no washing, cleaning of arms or accouterments or doing any thing in them that may render them filthy and Consequently unwholesome must be suffered.

July 16 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone page 80

(July 16, 1777)

-16th. MORNING ORDERS. The kings Royal Regt of N. York to send one Segt and 12 careful men to the artillery at 8 o'clock to examin the Ammunition. Signed,

Wm Crofts Major Brigade.

P. Bristol. C. Taunton. For duty to morrow K. Regt, 4 P.; 34th Regt, 1 C. 6 P.; K. R. Regt N. Y., 1 C. 5 P.

Its Sir John's orders that the officers Commanding Companys Settle them the Ballance of their accts to the 24th of August Inclusive.

Its Major Gray's Orders that see that the men wash their cloathing and clean their arms to Marrow as there are but few men for duty; they will likewise Examine their Necessaries of which they will give a report in writing to Major Gray.

July 17 1777 - Minutes of the Tryon County Committe of Safety

Cited from: Mohawk Valley in the Revolution Committee of Safety Papers & Genealogical page 121

A county Committee Meeting held the 17th. July 1777 at Col. Wm. Seeber's upon certain Notice of the Enemy's Arrival at Oswego---

Lt. Col. William Seeber, Chairman
Major John Eisenlord---Secry.

Members Present

Canajohary
Messrs. George Coutreman
Peter S. Tygert

Mohawk's Dist.
Messrs.
(no names given)

Palatine
Messrs. Jacob Snell
Jacob G. Clock

G. flatts and Kingsland
Messrs. William Petry
Curad Folts
Fredk. F. Hellmer
George H. Bell

Whereas upon different Reports of a soon Invasion of our Enemies into our Frontiers Mr. Fredrick Hellmer of Germanflatts Dist. a Member of this Board, Resolved in Company with Thomas Follmer, the Indian Interpreter and Melchior Folts to journey to our Friends Indians in Oneyda, to enquire for a Certainty of News regarding the approach of our Enemies---

Frederick Hellmer & his Company aforesaid, when arrived at Fort Schuyler, conversed with an oneyda Sachem, called Thomas, a true friend to our Cause, and having been returned home about 5 days ago from Cachanawago, an Indian Castle in Canada, The Report of such Conference is as follows---

The Sachem Thomas aforesaid relates that when he arrived in the Indian Castle Cassasseny, near Cachanawago, in Canada, he was immediately well Received by his Friends, but they immediately told him, that Col. Claus and Sir John Johnson were in the Castle, and shall make a Speech to the Indians; herefore he was advised to keep himself with his Company Secerate, and on said Council Day, his Friends advised him to hide himself with his party up ravine the Council house. He accordingly did, and got in such a manner the good look to hear the whole Speech of Col. Claus to the Indians of the Castle, the mean points therof are as follows:

---- Col. Claus invited strongly the Indians to join him in his Expedition to Fort Schuyler mentioning the number of his White Men, and Saying that to Ticonderoga, and he is ure, that Ticonderoga is mine, This is true, you may depend upon, and not one shot shall be fired for. The same is with Fort Schuyler, I am Sure, said Col. Claus, that when I come towards the Fort and the Commanding officer shall see me.---

Thomas the Sachem after relating of what he heard in Col. Claus's speech as aforementioned said to Fredk Hellmer and his party. Now, Brothers, This, which I related is the real Truth, and I tell you this further for Notice, that Sir John Johnson with his Family and Col. Claus with his Family in Oswego with about 700 Indians, and their number of white men are 400 Regulars and about 600 Tories, lying yet on an Island on this side of Sesegatshy. Therefore now is your time, Brothers, to awake, and not to sleep longer, or on the Contary it shall go with Fort Schuyler, as It went already with Ticonderoga--- Col. Butler is as I heard, to arrive yesterday (being the 14th. Inst.) from Niagara at oswego with his party not knowing how strong in number and shall immediately keep a Cousoul ther with the Five Nations, (which are already called), and offer the hatchet to them to strike the americans, and join him. Brothers, I therefore desire you to be spirited, and to encourage one another to march on in assistance of Fort Schuyler, Come Up, and shew yourselves as Men, to defend and save your Country before it is too late. Dispatch yourselves, to clear the Brushes about the Fort, and send a party to cut Trees in the Wood Creek to stop up the same. Brothers, If you don't come soon without delay to assist this place, we can not Stay much longer on your side, for if you leave this Fort without assistance, and the Enemy shall get possession thereof, we shall Suffer like you in your Settlement and shall be

destroyed with you. We are surprised, that your enemies have engaged the Indians and endeavour daily yet to strike and fight against you, and Genl. Schuyler refuses always, that we shall take up arms in the Country's Behalf --- Brothers, I can assure you, that as soon as Butler's Speech at Oswego shall be over, they intend to march down the Country immediately till to Albany; you may judge yourselves, if you don't try to resist, we will be obliged to join them or fly from our Castles --- as we can not hinder them alone. We, the good friends of the Country, are of opinion, that if more force appears at Fort Schuyler, the Enemy will not move from Oswego to invade these Frontiers. You may depend on, we are heartily willing to help you if you will do some Efforts too ---

This Board communicated the Letter of General Schuyler Received dated 14th of this Inst. to Major Bedlam and the Captains of his Detachments now stationed in this County wherein the General has referred this Detachment to this County Committee to take such Measures, to promote the Safety of the Inhabitants of our County, where we shall think best calculated for --- And upon consideration of the present threat. situation of Fort Schuyler and the Unreadiness in Fortification thereof, we hear the Enemy is certainly soon to be expected. The opinion unaminously by this Board, Resolve that Major Bedlam's detachment shall be best stationed at Fort Schuyler for some assistance in protection of our County, which opinion and Resolve was communicated to Major Bedlam & his officers present with the request that he would comply with our resolve, and accordingly dispatch his March with his Detachment to Fort Schuyler, to the purport aforementioned ---

Major Bedlam answered that he is willing always to defend the Continent, where he shall be ordered to, but the present circumstanced of his Detachment will not permit, that he can accept our request in order to march to Fort Schuyler with his men as Reinforcement of that Garrison ---

He answered for Reason, that the most part of his Regulars not provided with necessary Clothes, fit for march or any other garrison service; a good Many are bare footed, and have but one shirt, being upon their backs; They have first been ordered from Albany to this County but for to Scout about Indians, and Col. V. Schaick not allowed these men to take more clothing. Such want of shifting made the Men lousy, and unfit for Station in a Garrison and as they are extracted out of Several Regiments, now Stationed at Fort Edward and other posts in that quarter, they cannot well soon be provided with such necessaries, as they most needfully want --

Capt. ()ley joins with Major Bedlam in his opinion, that their Men are not fit to march nor to be garrisoned otherwise than in joining their Respective Regiments for want of the necessary clothing ---

Capt. Barlet conforms himself also with the Major's reply and answer, yet with this proviso, that he was willing to march to the post appointed by this Board, if his Present Superior Officer, Major Badlam, would accept of ---

This Board replied again to the Major, that agreeable to the General's Direction, They have approved the station of his Detachment where the County's protection at present most needfully requires it, and they have not to interfair nor to judge their wants and Causes, but only to Request, whether Major Badlam would accept of our directions to the assistance of our County, and if refused, We leave it to his own Riske to answer to the Chief Commander of the Northern Department. ---

Major Badlam upon hearing our minutes read to him repeated his Refusal, Saying that he cannot go ---

As the assistance of the Continental Troops, cannot be got to reinforce Fort Schuyler, and almost the half of the 200 Militia men, which were lately ordered to march to the said Fort as a Reinforcement, have not obeyed orders, and stayed at home to this Day,

it is the opinion of this Board; that the Garrison of the said Fort as well as the Indians might be encouraged, and the necessary work in finishing the fortification and Stopping up the Wood Creek, much necessary, would be done and (). Resolved, that General Herkimer be requested, to order, that such Disobeyers of Orders shall be warned again to join their Militia Detachment at Fort Schuyler, and if they are not willing then, they should be forced ---

July 17 1777 -Militia Call Out of Nicholas Herkimer

Cited from The Annals of Tryon County, William Campbell, Pg 91

Proclamation

Whereas, it appears certain that the enemy, of about 2000 strong, Christians and savages, are arrived at Oswego with the intension to invade our frontiers, I think it proper and most necessary for the defense of our country, and it shall be ordered by me as soon as the enemy approaches, that every male person, being in health, from 16 to 60 years of age, in this our county, shall, as dutie bound, repair immediately, with arms and accouterments, to the place appointed in my orders, and will then march to oppose the enemy with vigor, as true patriots, for the just defense of their country. And those that are above 60 years, or really unwell and incapable to march, shall then assemble, also armed, at the respective places where women and children shall be gathered together, in order for defense against the enemy, if attacked, as much as lies in their power. But concerning the dissaffected, and who will not directly obey such orders, they shall be taken along with their arms, secure under guard, to join the main body. And as such an invasion regards every friend to the country in general, but of this county in particular, to show his zeal and well-affected spirit in actual defense of the same, all the members of the committee, as well as all those who, by former commissions or otherwise, have been exempted from any other military duty, are requested to repair also, when called, to such place as shall be appointed, and join to repulse our foes. Not doubting that the Almighty Power, upon our humble prayers and sincere trust in him, will then graciously succor our arms in battle, for our just cause, and victory cannot fail on our side.

(General Nicholas Herkimer, July 17, 1777)

July 17 1777 -The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone page 81

(July 17, 1777)

-17th. P. Winchester. C. York. The Brigadier has the satisfaction to inform the Corps in this expedition that Fort Ticonderoga, a large Quantity of provision & artillery & stores with their whole stock of live cattle were abandoned by the rebles to the grand army the 6th instant; that many prisoners were taken & many killed, and that at the monment the advanced corps of Indians were in hot pursuit; the troops on this expedition to hold themselves in readiness to embark on an hours notice; 40 Days provisions for 500 men to be immediately sorted to be ready to be embarked on boats

which the superintendent will point out. Lieutanant Collorton will prepare ammunition For two 6 pounders' & 2 Cohorns and 50 rounds ball cartridges per man for 500 men and make a demand of the number of large boats that will be sufficient For their transports; all ovens to be set at work to bake 6 Days bread For 500 men; great care must be taken that it will be well soake to keep in that time; each corps to find what bakers they have to the Deputy Commissary general at 10 o'clock; the kings regt, the 34, Capt Watt's Detachment, and Capt Reveil's corps to be completed with 50 rounds of good ammunition Immediately. All those corps who have not in their own stores will make a demand on the artillery and give a receipt agreable to the forms they require; it is absolutely necessary that the officers commanding Corps should provide their men with some sort of cases to keep their locks dry through the woods in rainy weather; the master of the ship Colwheel and Mr Miller, the Cheif Ship Carpenter with any other carpenters or seamen they think proper to call For assist or advice with, and to take an exact and particular Survey of the State and condition of the sloop Charity, and to make the report to the brigadier in writing this Day, signifying therein whether their works and timber will admit of such repair as will enable her to sail the lakes again with any probability of safety. Lieutanant Barnet of the kings regt will preside on this survey.

For Duty to marrow K regt, 6 P.; and 34th 1 C. 7 P.; the kings royal yorkers 1 L. 1 C. 10 P. A return to be given in immediately by each corps to lieutenant Barnet of the kings regt of the number of batteaux, painters, oars, setting pole and paddles, specifying the size of the batteaux.

July 18 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone page 84

(July 18, 1777)

-18th. P. Onandaga. C. Fort Bull. The advanced Guards consisting of all the officers & 80 rank & file of the Kings & 34th Regts, the Tribe of Misisagey Indians, with what is on the Island of the Six Nations, & the officers and rangers will move to marrow Morning at 4 o'clock.

The Kings & 34th Regts will receive 10 Boats Each for their men & twenty days provision. The officers will be allowed a proper portion of Boats for their Baggage on their way to Oswego, those boats will be man'd by spernumeraries of each corps, Capt. Ruvielle's corps of Canadians will remove the same time & will carry 20 Days provisions for 500 men. The Corps will be assissted by a proper number of men the Ks and 34th to mount the Rapids from Oswego to Fort Stanwix. The provision boats as well as those of the officers baggage are to be Loaded this Evening ready to push at a moment's warning in the morning. The advance Corps to carry 6 Days provision in bread & pork to shut out any possibility of want of provision from Delays or Dissapointments of the Ks vessels; the officer command'g in chief finds himself under the painfull necessity of putting a short stop to the Currancy of Trade by ordering that the drows of the boats that come to unload on the Island may go one trip with provision to Oswego for which they will be paid. Every Brigade of provision boats, which arrived before the return of the vessals from Niagara, Capt Potts will push forward to Oswego with all Expedition.

REGTL ORDERS. For Guard to marrow Ensign Wall, 1 S. 1 C. 1 D. 15 P. Each officer Commanding Companys is to pay 3 Dollars, each subaltern 1 Dollar to the Quatermaster in order to pay the men that carry'd the batteaux over the Long Sault, &

the officers of the Colonels Company to pay Three Dollars extraordinary the batteau that was lost at Point Abaw in place of Five paid to the Indians for finding the th Batteau, and for the future whatever Compny's shall lose Batteaux or provisions by negligence shall pay the whole value & be liable to censure besides; as men seem to be careless about their arms and Accoutrements it is the Commanding officers orders that at Roll Call evening & morning the men appear with their arms, and whoever loses any of them shall be obliged to pay for the same.

July 19 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Seige, Larry Lowenthal
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)**

Page 17

July 19 Capt. Gregg being much Recovered of his Wounds, set off for Albany. Same Day Arrived Capt. Swartout, Lieuts. Diefendorf, Ball, Welch, McClellan, Bowen, Ostrander and Colbreath & Ensign Denniston, with a Number of Recruits for the Regiment

July 19 1777 -The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone page 88

(July 19, 1777)

-19th. P. Hesse Hanau. C. Cassel. The troop will assemble the advanced corps, & upon the beating of the second troop, they will embark. Each corps will be allowed 1 boat to carry such things as will be immediately wanted, which will move with the Artillery and provisions destined for Fort Stanwix. The remainder will stay at Oswego till a general clearance of that post. The whole brigade of Canadians that brought up the Hessians to be employed in carrying provisions to Oswego after giving eight hands to strengthen Capt Rouvilles Company. The artillery under the conduct of Lt Collerton to carry 20 days Provisions for their own detachment. Three of the Rebel Prisoners now in the Provo Guard who have taken the oaths of allegiance to the King are to be employed as Batteau men to Lt. Glennie's Detachment to which will be added 10 Men of the Royal Yorkers which takes two boats from their proper line of transports.

-19th. AFTER ORDERS. The several corps to proceed in 2 lines dressing. The leading boats, the officer commanding in chief & the staff to Lead; the lines to be followed by the Artillery, King's Regt, Capt Ruvill's Compny, & 2 Merchts boats & 34th Regt.

Signals to be observ'd by the Detach'mt; the Ensign hoisted a mid ships and one musket a Signal for all boats to put off. The Ensign hoisted in the bow and one musket a signal for all boats to put ashore. A Signal to be made by any boat in Distress, three successive muskets; a signal for (illegible) anything white in the bow. All signal to be Repeat'd by commanding officers of corps.

prisoners as amy be brought before them, The Millitia are to Continue to furnish for the Fatigue untill further Orders 1 Capt 1 Sub 1 Sergt 1 Corpl and 30 privates. The prisoners who have not received their punishment are to be punish'd this Evening a Quarter after Six oClock

Peter: Gansevoort. Colo:

July 25 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansvevoort's Third New York Regiment

**(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file
Fort Stanwix National Monument
Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library
July 25, 1777**

Garrison:Orders. Fort Schuyler 25th: July 1777-
Parole Kingstown C Sign Morris

One Captian 2 Sub: 3 Sargents and 50 privates to be Warned
Immediately to hold themselves in Readiness tommarrow Morning at Day light, with three
Days provisions ready cooked as a guard for the Millita, while they are Obstructing
Wood Creek.

Peter Gansevoort=
= Colonel

July 26 1777 - Colonel Peter Ganesvoort to General Phillip Schuyler

**Cited from: Indian Affair Papers by Mary Penrose
Original from National Archives Microfilm Collection Series M245, roll 77, item 37**

Fort Schuyler 26th. July 1777

Dear Sir

Your honor wrote me some time since that you had sent Orders to Genl. Harkimer to reinforce this Garrison with Two Hundred of his Militia, you will find by the inclosed return that your Orders have not been comply'd with; The Militia which are here at present have Orders to be Absent only Fourteen Days. In consequence of which Orders they will leave us in two Days time. I was yesterday inform'd of Colo. Butler's Arrival at Oswego with a number of Indians and Canadians and that Sr. John Johnson was on an Island near Oswego with a number of Tories, In consequence of which information I have this morning sent a party of One Hundred and Thirty men to Obstruct Wood Creek. I must inform your Honor that I have not recieved any Provision's or Ammunition since I have apply'd for them --- except a few Barrels of Flour.

I am Dr. Sir
Your most Obt.
Hum Servent

Peter Gansevoort

To the Honble. Major Genl. Schuyler

July 26 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Seige, Larry Lowenthal
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)
Page 17**

July 26th The Sachems of Caughnawaga arrived here with a flagg agreeable to the Intelligence received from the Onida Indians. A Party of one Hundred of the Garrison went to Guard a Number of the militia sent to Obstruct Wood Creek by falling Trees from either Side into the Creek.

July 27 1777 - Letter from Phillip Conine Jr (Albany County Militia?) to Leonard Bronk

Cited from Letters from A Revolution, from Bronck Family Letters, Greene County Histirical Society, 1973

Fort Schuyler 27th July 1777

Dear Leonard

I have received yours of the 9th July with the agreeable news that you being in good health, which Blessing I now again enjoy But have lately been Very unwell We have nothing New at this place We have expected the enemy would have been here before this time by what accounts we received from the Indians I am this minute a going Down to Oneida Lake on a Scout and our return are to stop up the passage of Woodcreek. Capt Bleeker Commands our party which thus consists of fifty Continental Troops and Sixty malitia I hope No bad News Shall be heard from this quarter Our men are in high Spirits & dont make any doubt if the Enemy thus appear but what you shall hear they shall meet a Drubbing. This minute after beginning to write an alarm happened near by our working Party who fired on a Scout of indians but did not kill any The Indians run off No more am in great hast for the party waits me. Be good Enough to give my Compliments to all our Ladies & Gentlemen and My Kind Love to your Father & Mother I am Sir your Most Humble Sevt.

Philip Conine

N.B. I do expect to come down in about Seven weeks if nothing thus happens hear

Extraordinary

**July 28 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences
Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with
an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt
3rd N.Y. Regiment**

**Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)
Page 18**

July 27th Three Girls belonging to the Inhabitants, being about two Hundred yards from
Our Out Centinels, were fired on by a party of Indians, two of whom were killed and
Scalped the other wounded in two places, neither of them Dangerously. The party
Returned who had been to stop the Creek

**July 28 1777 - Col Peter Gansevoort to Col Van Schaick
(Officer Commanding at Albany)**

Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, page 19

Dear Sir:

Yesterday at 3 o'clock in the afternoon, our garrison was alarmed with the firing of four guns.
A party of men was instantly dispatched to the place where the guns were fired, which
was in the edge of the woods, about 500 yards from the fort; but they were too late.
The villians were fled, after having shot three girls who were out picking raspberries,
two of whom were lying scalped and tomahawked, one dead, the other expiring, who
died in about half an hour after she was brought home. The third had two balls
through her shoulder, but made out to make her escape; her wounds are not thought
dangerous. By best discoveries we have made, there were four Indians who
perpetrated these murders. I had four men with arms just past that place, but these
mercenaries of Britian came not to fight, but to lie in wait to murder; and it is equally
the same to them, if they can get a scalp, whether it is a soldier or an innocent babe.

Peter Gansevoort

(July 28, 1777)

**July 28 1777 - Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian
Papers, Morristown NHP**

**Provided Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville
Lt Col Creutzbourg to the Crown Prince of Hannau**

Masquinonger

July 28, 1777

I informed Your Serene Highness in my last report that thus far, everyone arrived safely and in good condition. I had to order the ships to sail immediately, and two days later, I followed them over the land route. I was accompanied by my adjutant and regimental Quartermaster in order to supervise the disembarkment of the troops where I would re-encounter them. I was sent out without further instructions or aid. A passport from General Carlton was the only thing given me. In reference to my many inquiries concerning the procedure I should take, no advice was given me other than the fact it was up to my discretion. Regarding this, Captain von Thunderfeld, who comes from Braunschweig, told me that one man can do as he pleases in this country provided one does not ask too many questions. This was all the information that I needed or wanted. Therefore, I took the express coach at Quebec to Trois-Riviers and I only encountered one ship, a three masted vessel, on this trip along the St Lawrence River. I then engaged a row boat at Trois-Riviers, and, as I passed from parish to parish, seven different residents were provided as oarsmen. Finally, on the 18th, after having descended the St Lawrence river for 25 hours toward Quebec, I met three ships of the corps near a place called "La Point aux Trembles". I ordered them to disembark there on the 19th. Prior to this I sent out to arrange for lodgings and wagons, and at 3:30 a.m. of the 20th, the corps was disembarked. Because of the distance from the ships to the shore, the few rowboats at our disposal, and the low tide at this time, it was nearly one p.m. before everything was landed. Sergeant Simon and two men from each company were ordered to stay aboard with the baggage, as were also all of the sick who were to be taken to Montreal, we took only the most indispensable articles with us, and every thing for which I have orders to deliver to the regiment, will be taken by Sergeant Simon to Trois Riviers where Corporal Kohlep was left with twelve men and the entire regimental baggage.

On the 20th we marched to "Cap Sante". Although this only took three and one half hours, it proved to be a great ordeal for the men. Thirty one horse carts were employed in the transportation of the cartridge pouches, kettles, and all other light baggage and provisions for six days. I was forced to take these provisions from the boats because no one at Quebec could tell me where I could purchase food supplies on our march. Upon our arrival at "Cap Sante", sixty men were enquartered per barn, as is customary in this country. I set aside the 21st as a day of rest. On the 22nd we marched to Deschambeau; the 23rd to St Anne; the 24th to Haut Champlain; and, on the 25th we reached Trois Riviers, Lieutenant Colonel von Erenkrook, from Breutschweig, and his 700 men have their headquarters at Trois Riviers. Four hundred of these are on detached duty, including Captain von Schoel, who with 106 men is at Berthier. The wife of General von Riedesel is here now. All of the German baggage and a fortified magazine are also located here. It was deemed necessary to set up such a strong detachment between Montréal and Quebec in order to keep communications open between these two points. It was feared that some malicious inhabitants again might gather to disturb these sections.

The 26th was a day of rest, and for six days provisions were delivered to us. I induced the English commissary department to provide bread for our men, instead of hard tack, and this was the first good German bread which our men received since we sailed down the Rhein River. Each jager daily rations consist of: 1 1/2 pounds of very good bread, 1/6 pound pork or the like, 1 pound of beef, 1/2 pint of dried peas, 4 ounces of oatmeal, for all of which supplies each man was only charged two and one-half Dutch

silver stivers a day.

On the 27th the corps marched to Machiche and reached Maakinonge on the 28th. Your Serene Highness' regiment was encamped there for part of the winter. Thus far, I have not been asked once to present my passport given me by General Carlton. Whenever the regimental quartermaster visits a captain of the militia, who is usually the town's mayor or some other official, he immediately receives permission to arrange the cantonments according to the needs of the troops. I was supplied with the number of wagons I applied for, and I do not believe it possible to meet a more obliging or helpful people than the Canadians. On the other hand I am very perturbed at the English because their military arrangements are of such an extraordinary nature. None of their soldiers receives a single cent in cash money, but they are supplied with victuals and all other necessities. The result this is that a fellow who asks for a new pair of shoes today will sell these shoes tomorrow for one-third of their cash value, and he will ask for another new pair the following day which he will receive without difficulty. This also includes shirts, etc., well as other small equipment. The Captains will give out any and all such articles whenever a soldier asks for them, since it is only the King's Money. The English soldier will steal anything he can put his hands on when he is on the march, and all the practices cause the inhabitants to regard our discipline favorably, and they are also impressed by our amount of cash money. When we left our first quarters, Cap Sante, I received complaints about the theft of a calf from one inhabitant, and another claimed that two sheep had been stolen from him. By careful investigation, I found that this must have been perpetrated by some of Captian von Franken's Company. Since I was unable to walk or ride due to an injury to my leg, I drove out to this camp immediately. I ordered Lieutenant von Leth to inspect the men's powder pouches, and some veal was found in one of these. The men's flasks were empty, but mutton was found in their blankets which the Jagers received at Portsmouth and which they have carried since. Consequently Captain von Franks was ordered to pay 3 1/2 piasters in cash for these thefts. The inhabitants were fully satisfied with this arrangement. Inquiry rewarding took place the same afternoon, and showed that eleven Jagers had participated in these thefts. Each received 35 lashes, and the amount of money was deducted, pro rata from their pay. Since then not even one egg has been stolen. This was the first and only misdeed that has happened until now, and I am determined that hereafter, anyone who deviates the least from the regulations regarding such incidents will be punished severely. This is essential in order for us to maintain the very high reputation of the German troops which was established by the Braunschweig and your Serene Highness' regiments while in Canada. This distinction must not be ruined by your Serene Highness's Corps of Jagers. Considering our high salaries and the abundant provisions which we receive, it would constitute base cruelty to plunder from the poor inhabitants without rendering payment for the same.

I trust that your Serene Highness will not consider it offensive if I report about my personal affairs; namely, a injury to my leg which makes me unable to perform my duties as thoroughly as I would like. A few days after we sailed from Portsmouth, a small blister developed on the shin of my left leg which smarted and burned to some extent. Since the regimental surgeon was aboard another ship I lacked opportunity of checking this condition. Since then, this miserable thing has grown much worse, so much that when I finally consulted the regimental surgeon, he informed me that I would have to remain at Quebec unless I wanted to have even more trouble. By that he ment the decay of bone. However, I ensured him that my ideas about the condition

were different, and very sarcastically I added that I was fully convinced that his knowledge and ability would surely guard me against infection. By frequent incisions and cauterizations, he accomplished so much that he no longer fears the bone will decay. However, he has still restricted me from walking or riding on horseback. The infection is underneath the muscle adjoining the tibia, and the surgeon is treating it with compresses to prevent further inflammation. In the meantime, I am using a light carriage which takes me around as fast as riding horseback. Since everyone here drives, there are no horses for riding, and none of my officers can obtain riding horses. Therefore they have arranged for one carriage per company for their use alternately. The results of this is that one officer at a time is always a foot with the company. I ride along side of the company every morning in one of these carriages until I pass its baggage train at the rear. In this manner I inspect every company during the march, and then I drive ahead of them to arrange for the many crossings which slow up and greatly impede all marching in this country. To date, we have ferried three rivers on the way from Cap Sante and Batiswe. Two of these were fully as wide as the river Sain, and the third was only slightly narrower. This necessitates unloading of the wagons, ferrying the baggage across the river in canoes, or dugouts, and reloading it on the opposite shore in other wagons. All of this takes a great amount of time to complete. On account of this the baggage cannot reach the company's quarters before six o'clock in the evening after having started at 3:30 in the morning on a march of only three or four hours.

Captain von Sehoehl with 100 men of Your Highness' regiment is located at Berthier, where I am now writing. He looks very well. Lieutenant von Hohorst has a command at Assumption where he is assisted by Sub-lieutenant Kempfer. With the exemption of the equipment, everything looks well. The men do not have much service work, but complain that they cannot earn any money from the farmers. They seem to prefer the army to this command, which receives its provisions from Sorel. The men have to row to this place for their victuals, a trip which always subjects them to the dangers of drowning.

July 29, 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansvevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

July 29, 1777

Garrison Orders

Fort Schuyler July 29th: 1777

A Guard to mount outside of the Fort to consist of 1 Sub- 1 Sergt, 1 Corporal and 18 Privates all the out Centinels to be taken from the out Guards 6 privates to be taken from the Guards in the Fort, to complete the out Guard agreeable to the above Order 1 Corporal and 6 privates to be taken from the Guard in the Fort to take charge of all the Cattle belonging to the Garrison they will be particularly Carefull not to suffer any of the Cattle to get near the Edge of the Woods Officer for the Day Tommorrow Capt Savage-

Peter: Gansvevoort Col

July 29, 1777 - To the Tryon County Committee of Safety from Thomas Spencer (Oneida Indian)

Cited from: Annals of Tryon County, William Campbell, page 92

Oneida, July 29, 1777

At a meeting of the chiefs they tell me that there is about four days remaining of the time set for the king's troops to come to Fort Schulyer, and they think it likely they will be here sooner. The chiefs desire to commanding officers at Fort Schuyler not make a Ticonderoga of it; but they hope you will be couragous. They desire Gen. Schuyler have this with speed, and send a good army here; there is nothing to do at New York; we think there is men to be spared; we expect the road is stopped to the inhabitants by a party through the woods; we shall be surrounded as soon as they come. This maybe our last advice, as these soldier are part of those that are to hold a treaty. Send this to the commitee; as soon as they recieve it let the militia rise up and come to Fort Schuyler. To-marrow we are a-going to Three Rivers to the treaty. We expect to meet the warriors, and when we come there and declare for peace, we expect to be used indifferently and sent away. Let all the Troops that march to Fort Schuyler take care on ther march, as there is a party of Indians to stop the road below the Fort, about 80 or 100. We hear there is 1000 going to meet the enemy. We advise not-- the army is too large for so few men to defend the fort-- we send a belt of 8 rows to confirm the truth of what we say.

Thomas Spencer

July 31 1777 - General Barry St Ledger to Lt , Bird Kings 8th Regiment, siege orders

Cited from Annals of Tryon County, Campbell , page 94

July 31, 1777

July 31, 1777

I have received yours of the 30th. If they are strongly posted, risk nothing, as by both parties (yours and Hare's) joined, an investture may be easily made until my arrivial, which will be sometime tommorrow, with my artillery, the 34th and King's regiment, the Hessian riflemen, and the whole corps of Indians. The rest of the army is led by Sir John, and will be up the day afterward.

Yours, very faithfully,
Barry St. Ledger,
Brig. General

July 30, 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Seige, Larry Lowenthal Page 20
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)
July 30, 1777**

July 30 An Indian arrived Express from the Onida Castle with a Belt of Wampum and a Letter from the Sachems of Caughnawaga and the Six Nations - in which Letter they Assured us they were determined to be at peace with the American Brethern, that the Enemy were at Three Rivers and that two Detachments were to set off before the Main Body, one party of Eight wou'd be sent to take prisoners and another of 130 to cut off Communications on the Mowhawk River. Major Bedlam Arrived with 150 Men of Colonel Westons Regiment from Fort Dayton. With him Came Captain DeWitt and his party who had been left at Fort Dayton by Colonel Willett, the whole making to the Garrison a Reinforcement of about 200 Men. Mr. Hanson, Commissary of this Garrison, Arrived and Acquainted us that Seven Tunn Batteaus Loaded with Ammunition and Provisions were on their way for this place. The Letter & Belt was, agreeable to the Request of the Indians, sent down by an Express to the Several Committees on the Mowhawk River.

July 31 1777 - The Orderly Book of the King's Royal Regiment of New York

Cited from: John Johnson's Orderly Book. William Stone page 93
Author's Note - Last Entry in the John Johnson orderly Book
Oswego Falls

- 1777 July 31st. P. York. The Detachment of the Royal artillery under the command of Lieut. Glennie, the R. R. of N. Y. of Capt. Buvills company of Canadians to take in their loading immediat'ly; each captains boat in the royal Yorkers to carry 4 barrels, 10 Lieut boats 5 each, lieutenant Anderson J. Wilkerson to carry 6 each, and to hold themselves in readiness to embark at 2 o'clock this afternoon to proceed in the Following order.
Royal artillery. Six Companys of the Kings R. R. of N. Y. Capt Rouvill's Compny of Canadians, Lieut Col's Company. The officers commanding companys not to allow their boats to fall back or put ashore without orders or a signal for that purpose.

July 31 1777 - Decree of New York State Council of Safety

Cited from: Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 146

In Council of Safety for the State of New York
Kingston July 31st, 1777.

WHEREAS the honorable the Congress, his Excellency General Washington, & the

Hon'ble major General Schuyler have made requisitions from the militia of this State to reinforce the Army on the Northern frontier & the Garrisons of the Fortresses in the Highlands.

RESOLVED, that Continental pay & rations be advanced on behalf of the Continent, to all such militia as his Excellency the Governor shall think proper to call out in Consequence of the above requisitions.

Extract from minutes:

John McKesson Secry.

July 31 1777 - Catherine Van Schaick to Colonel Peter Gansevoort

cited from Fort Stanwix and Oriskany, page 197-198

This letter is addressed to Peter Gansevoort from his beloved Catherine (his fiancé) and on the envelope it says "Mrs. Gansevoort-the bearer of this letter was slain in Gen. Harkimer's defeat and the letter Amongst other papers brought in the Fort unopened by Colo Willett, on his successful sorty on the Enemy at the same time." The handwriting on the envelope is Peter Ganesvoort's.

Dear Sir : I received yours of 26th instant it gave me pleasure to hear of your being in good Health. I was glad to find your letter so peaceable; it was to me as Cordial to a faint Heart, but of short duration. I have since been informed that an Express arrived here from your Fort who brings an account that a party of Regulars, Canadians and Indians to the amount of three Thousand are on their way from Oswego. I hope you will not put much hope in our Indians. They are a Sett of people not to be trusted on. All my fear is that you will be blocked up in the Fort and will be forced to surrender for want of provisions and left to the mercy of those brutes.

I have yet hope that the Lord is with us, although he hides his face as it ware at the moment, and puts us to trial, to hear, see and experience things we never thought of, and if the Lord is with us who will be against us, may he dwell in the mist of our counsels, may he who is strong in battle go out with our armies may he give us help from trouble, for vain is the help of man, through god we shall do valiently, for it is he who shall tred down our enemies, this is my trust. Through God only we shall be saved. I must conclude with this long but Inocent Stile. I must inform you of our going to move down to Eusopus & from thence we now not yet. My Brother Garritt is gone down last week with some goods is to look out for a place, we recieved a letter from him. He is arrived there, the people being much afraid of the Indians if the vagabonds should get in possession of this place.

I am sorry to leave this place. I hope it is for the Best. I content myself with the though of hearing from you as often as possible. I Tremble to hear our army is at Stillwater. I have more to say but my heart is overwhelmed. may I once more see you is my Sincere Wishes & may the Lord preserve us all. I remain Your sincerest

Catherine Van Schaick

Sister Remembers
her love to you

31 July 1777 Albany

Coll Peter Gansvoort at Fort Scuyler

August 1 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

August 1, 1777

Garrison Orders. Fort Schuyler August 1st: 1777

Parole Massachusets C Sign Jones-

A Picquet Guard to mount this Evening Consisting of 1 Capt: 3 Sub: 4 Sergeants 1 Drummer & 80 privates who are in Case of an Alarm by the Fring of a Gun to turn out and Man the Bastions 1 Commissioned Officer 1 Sergeant 1 Corporal and 20 privates on each Bastion And if the Officer Commanding- the Picquet should think the alarm of Sufficent Importance he is immediately to Order the Drum to beat the Alarm upon which the Garrison is to turn out immediately and to repair to the Alarm Posts. Major Badlams Detachment to man the S.E. Bastion and adjacent Curtain, Captains Aorsen and Jensen to man the S. W. Bastion _ Capt. Benshouten and Tiebout to man the N. W. Bastion Captains DeWitt Swartwout and Bleeker to man the N. E. Bastion Capt. Greggs Company to repair on the Parade till futher Orders. It is Recommended that the Officers be Carefull to inculcate the Necessity of Cleanliness to their Men as much as the preservation of their Health depends upon it- And it is not doubted but the Officers and Men at this Important Crisis will be Very alert in turning out in Time of Alarm----

Peter Gansevoort Colo:

August 1, 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

Cited from: Days of Seige, Larry Lowenthal

(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)

August 1, 1777

Aug 1st Three Onida Indians came Express from their Castle informing us that they had seen three Strange Indians there who told them that there were 100 more at the Royal Blockhouse and that they were to March for this place. Supposing them to be a party sent to cut off the Communications, the Colonel Detached 100 Men under the Command of Capt. Benschoten and three Subalterns to meet the Batteaus that were Hourly Expected, in Order to Reinforce the

Guard sent with them from Fort Dayton.

August 2, 1777 - Lieutenant Bird, King's 8th Regiment to Colonel (General) St Ledger

Cited From: Annals of Tryon County Campbell, page 95

...Twelve Massesaugers came up two or three hours after my departure. These, with the scout of fifteen, I had the honor to mention to you in my last, are sufficient to invest Fort Stanwix, if you honor me so far as not to order the contrary...

August 2, 1777- Colonel (General) Barry St Ledger's Reply to Lieutenant Bird, King's 8th Regiment

Cited from: Annals of Tryon County, Campbell, page 95

I this instant received your letter containing the account of your operations since you were detached, which I with great pleasure tell you have been sensible and spirited; your resolution of investing Fort Stanwix is perfectly right; and to enable you to do it with greater effect, I have dispatched Joseph (Brant) and his corp of Indians to reinforce you. You will observe that I will have nothing but an investiture made, and in case te enemy, observing the discretion and judgment with which it is made, should offer to capitulate you are to tell them that you are sure I am well disposed to listen to them; this is not to take any honor out of a young soldier's hands, but by the presence of the troops to prevent the barbarity and carnage which will ever obtain where Indians make so superior a part of a detachment; I shall move from hence at eleven o'clock, and be early in the afternoon at the entrance of the creek

Barry St Ledger

Nine Mile Point, Aug. 2, 1777

August 2, 1777 - Governor George Clinton Clinton To General Nicholas Herkimer

Cited from: Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, Page 164

Kingston Aug't 2d 1777

Sir

The small Number of Continental Troops occupying the western Posts renders it necessary to raise a Reinforcement from the militia in your Brigade. Upon the Receipt hereof you'l, therefore, without Delay detach five hundred men including non Commissioned Officers, to be raised by Ballot or other equitable Method, properly armed accoutered and Officered, and cause then to be posted at the most suitable

Passes in your County for giving Protection to the Inhabitants against the Incursions of the Enemy & for re-enforcing the Garrisons in your quarter taking directions for their future Government from Major Genl. Schuyler or Officer Commanding the Continental Troops in your County. This you will receive from Colo. Wynkoop, formerly an Officer in the Army of the States, who I now send into your County to endeavor to raise the Spirits of the Militia & assist in completing the Quota of Men assigned for the present service and of selecting Officers to command them who should be Men of approved Courage and if possible those who have seen some service. The Troops so raised will be entitled to receive Continental Pay and Rations exclusive of a Bounty from the Tax to be levied upon Exempts agreeable to the within Resolutions.

This Resolution I hope will enable you to complete your drafts with greater Ease especially as an equal or rather a larger Proportion of the Militia of every other Part of the State are ordered to the reinforcement of our Northern and Southern armies.

I need not direct you to use expedition; your exposed Frontier and nearness to a cruel enemy will induce you to fall upon the most effectual Measures for carrying these Order into immediate Execution. And if the above Number is not sufficient for your defense the Necessity of the Case will justify the Calling a Greater Number to the Field which I beg under those Circumstances you do.

It cannot be expected that the Continental army can be scattered on the Frontiers of any particular State but must be so posted as to oppose the main Body of the Enemy. Those Parts therefore of the Country that are most exposed to the Incursions of Detachments of the Enemy must turn out in their own Defense the other Parts of the state contributing to their Assistance.

I have furnished Colo. Wynkoop with a Set of Instructions which you will endeavor to carry into Execution.

I am & C.

George Clinton

(To Gen. Herkimer)

August 2 1777 - Governor George Clinton's Orders to Colo. Wynkoop

Cited from: Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 165

As the Spirits of the well affected Inhabitants of Tryon County are much depressed by the success of the Enemy to the Northward and the Expectations of the disaffected raised in Proportion I thought it proper for the safety of that Part of the State to order 500 of the Militia of Genl. Harkhemer's Brigade into actual Service.

From you well known zeal for your Country your Abilities as an Officer Knowledge of Service and from your being acquainted with the best Situation for Defense in the County of Tryon, it is my request that you will with all possible Dispatch repair to Tryon County and deliver Brig'r Genl. Harkimer the Letters directed to him.

You'll then endeavor to inspirit the Militia to turn out with Alacrity for the service required of them and consult with Genl. Herkhamer in selecting the Officers to command them and seeing that the soldiers are properly armed and accoutered.

In passing thro Albany, you'l apply to the County Committee, explain the Nature of your Business and apply for one or two of their Members or other Gentlemen best acquainted with the Inhabitants of Tryon County to attend you there and assist you in completing this Business with greater Expedition.

If a larger Number of the Militia of that County will be requisite for reinforcing our army, you will also consult with Genl. Herckemer on the best Method for bringing them to the Field agreeable to the Orders contained in my Letter, and draw out any Number that may be sufficient for the above Purpose.

You'l keep a acct of the Expenses accruing on this Command that the same may be satisfied you together with your Pay.

George Clinton

August 2 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Seige, Larry Lowenthal, Page 24
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)
August 2, 1777**

Aug 2d Four Batteaus arrived, being those the Party went to meet, having a Guard of 100 Men of Colonel Weston's Regiment from Fort Dayton under the Command of Lieut-Col Millen of that Regiment. The Lading being brought safe into the Fort the Guard marched in when our Centinals on the S.W. Bastion discovered the Enemy's Fires in the Woods near Fort Newport, upon which the Troops ran to their Respective Alarm posts. In this Time we Discovered some Men Running from the Landing towards the Garrison.

On their coming they informed us that the Batteau Men who had said behind when the Guard marched into the Fort had been Fired on by the Enemy at the Landing, that two of them were Wounded, the Master of the Batteaus taken prisoner and one Man Missing. A Party of 30 Men with a field peice was sent out in the Evening to set Fire to two Barns standing a Little distance from the Fort. Two Cannon from the S.W. Bastion loaded with Grape Shott, were first Fired at the Barnes to drive off the Enemy's Indians that might have been Sculking about them. The party having Effectted their Design Return'd.

August 3 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 26

(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)
August 3, 1777

Aug. 3d Early this Morning a Continential Flagg made by the Officers of Col. Gansevoort Regiment was hoisted and a Cannon Levelled at the Enemies Camp was fired on the Occasion. A Small party was sent out to the Landing to see if the Enemy had Destroy'd any of our Batteaus last Night. This party found the Batteau Man that was missing wounded thro the Brain, Stabb'd in the Right Breast and Scalped. He was alive when found and brought to the Garrison But Died Shortly after. The Batteaus Lay at the Landing, no ways Damaged. About three o'clock this Afternoon the Enemy Shewed themselves to the Garrison on all sides, Carry'd off some Hay from a Field near the Garrison, at which a Flag brought up Capt Tice, who came into the Fort with a Proffer of Protection if the Garrison wou'd Surrender, which was rejected with distain.

August 4 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

Cited from: Days of Seige, Larry Lowenthal, Page 28
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)

Aug. 4th A continual Firing of small Arms was this Day kept up by the Enemy's Indians, who advanced within Gun Shott of the Fort in small Parties under Cover of Bushes, Weeds and Potatoes in the Garden. Colonel Millon and his party of 100 men who came from Fort Dayton as a Guard to the Batteaus was to have Return'd this Day but we are now beseiged and all Communications cut off for Present. The firing Ended with the Close of the Day, we having one Man Killed and Six Wounded. This Night we sent out a party and brought 2 Stacks of Hay into the Trench and set a House and Barn on Fire belonging to Mr. Roof

August 4 1777 -Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian Papers, Morristown NHP

Provided Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville
Lt Col Creutzbourg to the Crown Prince of Hannau

Monteral, August 4, 1777

The day before yesterday I passed through the city of Monteral with the corps on my way to the quarters at La Chine. The latter is a parish about three hours distance from here. Littgenstein and Franken embark this afternoon for the Points aux Cedars. Each company was placed aboard six large and four or five small boats. I will follow tommarrow with my company.

The commander of Monteral, Brigadier General MacLean, is a different type of man

from Carlton, when he is asked a question his answer is instantaneous, concise, and forceful. He gives us rum without orders for it. Then the Commissary told him that there were no requisitions for rum from General Carlton, he answered " Well then, General MacLean given it to you," adding, "and I will continue to do so, being so disagreeable that they will never again offer me a post of commander". He supplied us with so much field equipment that, as yet, I do not know of what it all consists. He also wanted to give us a lot of kettles and casseroles, and I was absolutely forced to accept tents from him. In short, he is one type of person whom I have not, as yet, encountered in the English Service.

We are on a very slow and wearisome march. From Quebec to Albany, via Oswego and Fort Stanwyk, constitutes 600 English miles, equal to 100 German Miles. This will prevent our joining the army until the 10th or 15th of September, at which time the expedition to Boston will be awaiting our arrival.

The English Captian Parker and 46 men will accompany me as far as Oswego. From there I will proceed alone to join the army. Regarding my question about passports, the Brigadier answered that our would have to take their place.

August 4 1777 - Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian Papers, Morristown NHP

**Provided Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville
Lt Col Creutzbourg to the Crown Prince of Hannau**

La Chine, Near Monteral
August 4, 1777

Captian von Franket requested as to ask Your Serene Highness for his promotion to the rank of major. I can not deny this his request, so I would like to ask your Serene Highness to graciously consent to this. He isa chap with very good physical and moral standards, and he does not ask any partiality to be shown him. He merely wants to draw the amount of money allotted by the Government to this rank of officer stationed in America. He desires no other emalements than this.

Your Serene Highness will note the present condition of the corps by perusal of the enclosed report. The companies are all complete with the exception of one which is lacking one corporal and one Jager who were taken off at Mainz, and one other Jager who died here at the Hospital. I cannot write a complete report of this, since the said company is ahead of us on the way to Albany under the command of Colonel St Ledger.

All personal efforts of the late Major Hornrempf will be sold at auction in Monteral according to my instructions. A German, named Maurer, a lieutenant and keeper of stores of the Royal depot has agreed to the commission of this sale, and he assures me that more money can be realized by actioning these effects that the cost of their original purchase. I will send a requisition to Hanau for the amount of money realized in this sale which will be paid to his widow. The loss to the corps from Hornrumpfs demise is hard to replace, especially to me, as this able man was virtually the only one of my officers in the corps with a knowledge of accounting and who could have

followed my minute instructions in auditing the different accounts of the regimental quartermasters.

The scoundrel Meyer was sent, under arrest, to the regiment with the recruits commanded by Captian von Germans. I have written to Colonel von Gall to guard him very carefully until my arrivial with the army, at which time he will be put on trial within an hour after I get there. Undoubtedly the demise of Hornrumpf, may he rest in peace, can be attributed greatly to this bad character, and for the good of Your Highness' service, it will be most advisable to explore such a mangy sheep, considering the fact that all other officers of the entire corps are very deserving of Your Serene Highness' good graces. I doubt if I will be fortunate enough to report to Your Serene Highness before my meeting the army at Albany, as the corps will have to march, and even swim, through most parts of this wild and uninhabited country.

Recommending the corps and myself to Your continued good graces, I remain,

Your Serene Highness'

most subservent and obedient,

C. de Creutzbourg

August 5 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Seige, Larry Lowenthal, Page 29
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)**

Aug 5th A Continual Firing was kept up by the Savages. One of our Men was Shot Dead on the N.E. Bastion. The Enemy set Fire to the New Barracks standing about 100 Yards from the Fort between 4 & 5 o'Clock this Afternoon.

August 6 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 29
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)**

August 6, 1777

Being uneasy lest the Tories should report that the enemy had taken the fort, Lieutenant Diefendorf was ordered to get ready to set off for Albany this evening to inform General Schuyler of our situation, but between 9 and 10 o'clock this morning three militiamen arrived here with a letter from General Harkeman wherein he writes that he had arrived at Orisco with 1000 militia in order to relieve the garrison and open communication, which was then entirely blocked up, and that if the colonel should hear a firing of small arms, desired he would send a party from the garrison to reinforce him. General Harkeman desired that the colonel would fire three cannon, if the three

men got safe into the fort with this letter, which was done and followed by three cheers by the whole garrison

According to General Harkeman's request, the colonel detached 200 men and one field piece under command of Lieutenant Colonel Willett with orders to proceed down the road to meet the general's party; having marched a mile, they came upon an encampment of the enemy which they totally routed and plundered them of as much baggage as the soldiers could carry. Their loss is supposed to be between fifteen and twenty killed. The number of wounded who got off is unknown. They took four prisoners, three of whom were wounded, and Mr Singleton of Montreal, who says he is a lieutenant, without the loss of one man killed or wounded. Our party returned immediately and brought in a number of blankets, brass kettles, powder and ball, a variety of cloths and Indian Trinkets and hard cash, together with four scalps the Indians had lately taken, being entirely fresh and left in their camp. Two of the scalps taken are supposed to be those of the girls, being neatly dressed and the hair plaited. A bundle of letters was found in the enemy's camp, which had been sent by a Luke Cassidy for this garrison, who is supposed is either killed or taken; the letters were not broke open. Four colors were also taken, and immediately hoisted on our flag staff under the Continental Flag, as trophies of victory.

By our prisoners we learned that the enemy are 1210 strong, 250 British regulars, that they are all arrived and have with them two six-pounders, two three pounders and four royals. We also learned that they were attacked by our militia on this side of Orisco, that they drove the militia back, killed some and took several prisoners, but the enemy had many killed, and among them one Stephen Watts of New York. Our party found among the enemy a Tory named Harkeman, brother to the general. He belonged to German Flatts. One of General Harkeman's militia came in here this evening and gave an account of the militia being drove back by the enemy, that in the battle he hid himself in the mud and grass and that General Harkeman and a number of regular officers and Indians passed him in conversation. This was a lie. One of the prisoners we took today died of his wounds this evening.

August 6 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

Garrison Orders Fort Schuyler Augt 6th: 1777
Parole Unity C S Success -

All the plunder taken from the enemy this afternoon is ordered to be delivered to Adjutant Sytez who is to take an inventory of all the Goods taken that an equal division may be made-among the party that went out under the command of Col. Willett.

Officer of the Day Tommorrow Capt. Aorsen

Peter Gansevoort Col

August 6 1777 -Captain Dygert to Governor Clinton, August 6, 1777

Cited from: Public papers of George Clinton, Volume II , page191, Document # 685

Canajoharra ye 6 of May* 1777

Sir,

Agreable to your Excellency's Instruction the Militia of this County under the command of Genl. Harkimer, march'd on the 3d of this Instant to reinforce the Garrison at Fort Schyler, on Wednesday the 5th between Arisco and the Fort, the Militia were attacked, and according to what Information I have as yet recieved, the Militia are entirely cut to Pieces; the General is killed with most of the Field Officers; the number of the Enemy that made the Attack is no wise acertain'd, but are thought to be very numerous; the Fort by all accounts received was attacked before the Militia marched, but in what manner we know not, whether by Indians firing with small arms at a distance to confine our People within the Fort, or whether their main Body was near advanced or not I cannot say; therefore hope you will immediately send assistance or this Quarter must of course fall into the Enemy's Hands, as the whole of the Militia was in the Engagement except a few Guards that were stationed in different Places in the County consisting of old men and those not able to march, so that we cannot if the accounts received be true, (which there is too much Ground for) raise another Force to make any Stand with, Your Compliance will much oblige your most humble Servant and sincere Friend in the Cause

Peter S. Deygart Capt'n

His Excellency Major Genl. Phillip Schuyler

August 7 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 32
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)**

Augt 7h Very little firing to day. At 11 o'Clock this Evening the Enemy came near the Fort called to our Centinals, telling them to come out again with Fixed Bayonets and they would give us Satisfaction for yesterday's work, after which they fired a small Cannon at the Fort. We laughed at them heartily and they returned to Rest. The militia Men who came in yesterday went off about 12 o'Clock this Night. Two Men Deserted from us to the Enemy this Night.

August 8 1777 -Adam Fonda to the Schenectady Committee Of Safety

August 8, 1777

Originals in the Emmet Collection of the New York Public Library Document No. 4611

Courtesy James Morrison of Gloversville

Caughnawago 8th Augt 1777

Gentlemen

We herein transmit you the best Intelligence we could learn from sundry persons who have been in a Battle which was fought on Wednesday the 5th instant, begining at 9 o'clock in the morning and continued untill 3 o'clock in the afternoon, at Oneida Creek halfway between Oriska and Fort Schulor, between a party of the Indians and our Militia, the dead and wounded as far as we can learn is hereto annexed; we have received a letter wrote by order of General Harkemer; to send up all the militia and other forces we can to their immediate assistance; as the greatest part of those we have already sent are cut off; we therefore expect you will send up to us immediately all the forces you can, and you will please send the like directions to the Committee in Albany for like purpose, as that we may be enabled to stand our Enemies;; Fort Schuyler is still attacked and a smart fire kept up on both sides, God only knows the event, this goes to you by express, by which we will expect your Answer,

Until then we remain
Your humble servts
Adam Fonda Committee man
in Behalf of the whole

To the Committee of Schenectady

A list of the Dead and Wounded of our Militia as far as it came to our knowledge

Harmanus Van Slyck,	Major
John James Davis	Capt
Henery Dievendorph	Capt
John Eisenlord	Major
John Blevin	Major
Col Cox	Dead
Seven men of the name of Snell	
Major Paris and his son	
And a great number more whose names we have not learn'd	

Wounded

General Harkemar
Col Visscher
Jacob Gardinier
William Schaver
John Van Antwerp
John Bigbread

Of the Enemy

Stephen Watts, Sr John's brother in law
William Johnson an Indian/ probably Sr Williams Dead

son / with great many others

August 8 1777 -Colonel (General) Barry St Ledger via Major Ancurum Demands the Surrender of Fort Schuyler

Cited from The Military Actions of Marinus Willett, page 56

I am directed by Colonel St Ledger, the officer who commands the army now investing the garrison, to inform the commandant, that the colonel has, with difficulty, prevailed on the Indians to agree, that if the garrison, without further resistance shall be delivered up, with the public stores belonging to it, to the investing army, the officers and soldiers shall have all their baggage and private property secured to them. And in order that the garrison may have a sufficient pledge to this effect, Colonel Butler accompanies me to assure them that not a hair of the head of anyone of them shall be hurt. (Here turning to Colonel Butler, he said:)

That, I think was the expression they made use of, was it not? (To which the colonel answered "Yes".) I am likewise directed to remind the commandant that the defeat of General Herkimer must deprive the garrison of all hopes of relief, especially as General Burgoyne is now in Albany, so that, sooner or later, the fort must fall into our hands. Colonel St Ledger, from an earnest decision to prevent further bloodshed, hopes these terms will not be refused; as in this case, it will be out of his power to make them again. It was with great difficulty the Indians consented to the present arrangement, as it would deprive them of the plunder which they always calculate upon on similar occasions. Should these, the present terms be rejected, it will be out of the power of the colonel to restrain the Indians, who are very numerous, and much exasperated not only from plundering the property but destroying the lives of, probably, the greater part of the garrison. Indeed, the Indians are so exceedingly provoked, and mortified by the losses they have sustained in the late actions, having had several of their favorite chiefs killed, that they threaten-- and the colonel, if the present arrangement should not be entered into, will not be able to prevent them from executing their threats-- to march down the country, and destroy the settlement with its inhabitants. In this case, not only men, but women and children, will experience the sad effects of their vengeance. These considerations, it is ardently hoped, will produce a proper effect and induce the commandant, by complying with the terms now offered, to save himself from further regret when it will be too late.

Colonel Willett's Reply for Colonel Gansevoort

Author's Note: Colonel Gansevoort would not personally reply to the demands except those in writing per the rules of war at that time.....

Do I understand you sir? I think you say, that you come from a British colonel, who is commander of the army which invests this fort; and by your uniform, you appear to be an officer in the British Service. You have made a long speech on the occasion of your visit, which, stripped of all its superfluities, amounts to this, that you come from a British colonel to the commandant of this garrison to tell him that if he does not deliver up this garrison into the hands of your colonel, he will send his Indians to murder our women and children. You will please reflect sir, that the blood will be on your heads, not ours. We are doing our duty; this garrison is committed to our charge, and we will take care of it. After you get out of it, you may turn round and look at its outside, but never expect to come in again, unless you come a prisoner. I consider the message you have brought a degrading one for a British officer to send, and by no

means reputable for a British officer to carry. For my part, I declare, before I would consent to deliver this garrison to such a murdering set as your army, by your own accounts consists of, I would suffer my body to be filled with splinters and set on fire, as you know has been practiced, by such hordes of women and children killers as belong to your army.

August 7 1777 - Colonel Peter Bellinger's and Major Frey's (Captured Officers of the Tryon County Militia) letter to Colonel Peter Gansevoort

Cited from: Fort Stanwix Historic Structure Report, John Luzader, page 46

It is with concern we are to acquaint you that this was the fatal day in which the succors, which were intended for your relief, have been attacked and defeated, with great loss of numbers killed, wounded and taken prisoners. Our regard for your safety and lives, and our sincere advice to you is, if you will avoid inevitable ruin and destruction, to surrender the fort you pretend to defend against a formidable body of troops and a good train of artillery, which we are witnesses of: when at the same time, you have no farther supports or relief to expect. We are sorry to inform you that most of the principal officers are killed; to wit-- General Herkimer, Colonels Cox, Seber, Isaac Paris, Captian Graves and many others too tedious to mention. The British army from Canada being now perhaps before Albany, the possession of which place of course includes the conquest of the Mohawk River and this fort.

August 8 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Seige, Larry Lowenthal, Page 33
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)**

Augt 8th The Enemy threw some Shells at us to Day but did no damage - and in order to Retrn the compliment, they were salluted with a few Balls from our Cannon. About 5 o'Clock this Evening Colonel Butler with a British Captain & a Doctor from the Enemy came to the Garrison with a Flagg whose Message from Genl. St Ledger was that the Indians having lost some of their Chiefs in a Skirmish with our party that sally'd out on the 6th Inst were Determined to go down the Mowhawk River and Destroy the Women & Children, also that they wou'd kill every man in Garrison when they got in, that Genl St Ledger had held a Counsel with them for two Days in Order to prevent them, but all to no Purpose unless we would Surrender. The General therefore As an Act of Humanity, and to Prevent the Effusion of Blood, Beg'd we wou'd deliver up the Fort and promised if we Did, not a Hair of our heads shou'd be Hurt. A Letter also came by them (as they say) from Mr. Fry & Colonel Billinger whom they took in the Fray with the militia, begging us to Surrender, telling us our

Communication was cut off, that the Enemy had a large parcell of Fine Troops and an Excellent park of Artillery and farther that they expected General Burgoyne was in Albany and could see no hopes of our having any Succour, as the militia had many killed & taken.

The Answer to the General's tender and Compassion'd Letter was Deferred until tomorrow morning at 9 o'Clock and a Cessation of Arms agreed to by both parties till then. Late this Evening a party was sent to get Water for the Garrison with a Guard. One of the Guard Deserted from us but left his Firelock behind; one of our Centinals Fired at him but missed him. Our Guard heard the Enemy's Centinals challenge him twice and fire on him. Col. Willet & Lieut Stockwell went out of the Garrison at one o'Clock in the Morning on a Secret Expedition.

August 8 1777 - General Phillip Schuyler to John Hancock, President, Continental Congress

Extract of a Letter from General Philip Schuyler, dated August 8th. 1777

Cited from Indian Affairs Papers, Mary Penrose (original microfilm series M247, Roll 173 Documents #234-238)

Sir

At six this Morning an Express arrived from Tryon County, advising me that General Herkimer marched on the 3rd Instant to support the Garrison of Fort Schuyler: that on Wednesday between Orisko and the fort the Militia was attacked and according to the information received, the militia are entirely cut to pieces: the General killed with most of the field officers. The number of the enemy made the attack is no wise ascertained but are thought to be very numerous. The Fort by all the Accounts we have received was attacked before the Militia marched, but in what manner we know not. Whether by Indians firing at a distance with small arms, to confine our people within the fort or whether their main body was near advanced or not, I can not say; therefore I hope you will immediately send assistance or this quarter must of Course fall into the Enemy's Hands as the whole of the militia was in the Engagement except a few Gaurds that were stationed in different places. This from Lieut. Dygert of the Militia, and I have not had a line from anyone else on the Subject. The Garrison, as the D. Commissary General informs me in a letter of the 4th instant is provided with 500 Barrels of Flour, sixty Barrles salted provisions, a considerable Quantity of peas, seventy head of fatt Cattle that lately arrived there, and the Inhabitants round the Fort have near fifty Head and that Colonel Ganesvoort had them in his Charge. I wish I could afford the distressed people of Tryon County assistance, but as I have no Men to spare it is not in my power. The Militia of this County that are not with the Army are kept in continual alarm by Bodies of Tories who are daily committing Depradations in almost every Quarter of it. I shall however use my best Endeavors to procure as many as possible, but after all they will be very few.

Your most obedient
humble servant

Ph. Schuyler

Honble John Hancock Esqr.

"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Seige, Larry Lowenthal, Page 37
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)
August 9, 1777**

Augt 9th Agreeable to the proposals of Yesterday between Col. Gansevoort and Brigadier Genl St Ledger, a Flag was sent out to him Requesting him to send his Demands in writing and the Colonel would send him An Answer, which Request he Agreed to.

The Demands in Writing was the same in Substance with that Verbally delivered Yesterday by Col. Butler to which the Colonel Returned for Answer: That he was Determined to defend in favor of the United States to the Last Extremity.

Upon his Receiving the Answer Hostilities again commenced by a Number of Shott and small Arms on their Side which were not suffered with Impunity on Ours. This Day the Col. ordered all the Provisions to be brought upon the Parade for fear of the Shells Setting Fire to the Barracks and thereby destroying it, as also all the public papers and money in the Hands of Mr. Hanson & the papers in the Hands of Mr. Van Veghten belonging to the Paymaster to be lodged in the Bomb proof in the S.W. Bastion. The Enemy began to Bombard us at half-past 10 this Evenig and continued 'ill daylight. Their Shells were very well Directed. They killed one Man and wound'd another, both of our Regiment. None killed or Wounded thro' the Day.

**August 8 1777 - Tryon County Committee of Safety to Albany
County Committee of Safety**

Cited from Nealson Greene's Mohawk Valley, page 805

German Flats Committee Chamber
August 9, 1777

Gentlemen: Just arrived Captain Demuth and John Adam Helmer, the bearer hereof, with an account that they arrived with some difficulty at Fort Schuyler, the 6th of the month, being sent there by Gen. Herkimer. Before he set out for the field of battle, he requested some assistance from the fort in order to make a effort to facilitated our march to the fort. Two hundred and six men were granted. They made a sally, encountered the enemy, killed many, destroyed the tents of the enemy and came off victorious to the fort. The commander (of the fort) desired them to acquaint us, and

his superiors, that he is waiting assistance, and thinks to stand out so long that timely assistance could come to his relief.

Concerning the battle: On our side, all accounts agreed, that a number of the enemy is killed; the flower of our militia either killed or wounded, except 150, who stood the field and forced the enemy to retreat; the wounded were brought off by those brave men; the dead they left on the field for want of proper support. We will not take upon us to tell of the behavior of the rear. So far as we know, they took flight the first firing. Gen. Herkimer is wounded; Col Cox seemingly killed, and a great many officers are among the slain. We are surrounded by Tories, a party of 100 of whom are now on their march through the woods. We refer you for further information to the bearer. Major Watts of the enemy is killed. Joseph Brant, William Johnson, several Tories and a number of Indians.

Gentlemen, we pray you will send us succor. By the death of most of our committee officers, the field officers and General being wounded, everything is out of order; the people entirely dispirited; our county at Esopus unrepresented, so that we can not hope to stand it any longer without your aid; we will not mention the shocking aspect our fields do show. Faithful to our country, we remain

Your sorrowful brethren
The few members of the committee.

Peter J. Dygert, Chairman.

To the Chairman of the Committee of Albany

Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment (Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

August 10, 1777

Garrison Orders Fort Schuyler Augt: 10th: 1777

Parole Harkeman C Sign Cox-

The piquet guard to man their different Alarm posts every Morning at 2 oClock. Officer of the day Capt. Bleeker----

Peter Gansevoort Col.

August 10 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 38

(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)

August 10, 1777

Aug. 10th This Day the Enemy kept out of sight except one or two who Appear'd about

their Battery doing nothing. About 3 o'clock this afternoon three or four of them were seen Running across a Field near the Garrison and setting Fire to some Cocks of Hay standing there, which soon Consumed them.

This Maneuver of the Enemy led us to believe that the Enemy's Intention was to deceive us to imagine thereby that they were going off and put us off our Guard to send out parties which they might fall on, and thereby diminish our Strength, knowing us to be too many for them. Was this their Scheme they fell Short of their Conjecture? Some of our Officers imagined they were going off or they would not Destroy the Hay, it being out of our Reach and much wanted by them for their Troops to lay on as tis certain they have Nothing to Shelter themselves from the Weather except their Blanketts, which they make Tents of.

Fearing they meant to lull us to sleep and Storm us in the Night the Colonel Ordered the Guard & Piquet doubled and the Troops to lay on their Arms. Between 12 & 1 o'clock to-Night they began to Bombard us and continued till Daylight. This Night's work did us no other Damage than breaking the Thigh of a Young Man, an Inhabitant. This Unfortunate Young Man was brought up in the same Family with one of the Girls that was killed and Scalped on the 27th ult. And whose Scalp we have now in the Fort. They were Remarkably Industrious and faithful, both Orphans, and were by Consent of their Former Master to have been married very soon.

August 10 1777 - John McKesson to Governor George Clinton,
Public Papers of George Clinton
Volume II page 206

Aug't 10th.

Genl. De Fermoi is at Kingston on his way to head Quarters. General Schulyer is at Albany-- was three days there that he could not be spoken with as report says. We are informed by various Expresses passing thro' this place that Fort Schuyler is besieged. That about 600 militia passing up to that Fort were attacked, Genl. Herkemer is wounded in the thigh, a Lieut't Colo. Fisher killed-- however the militia put the Indians to Flight. Major Nicholson & sundry other officers are come in here. Genl. De Fermoi has intimated to a Member that they are come away without Leave. Some of them say Genl. Arnold has resigned; that Genl. Nixon has sent his resignation to Congress; that Colo. Brown from the Eastward has had some difference with Schuyler & is gone home with his regim't. These officers say they are going to head Quarters. The Express going can't add-- but that I am

Your Obedient
John McKesson

Sunday afternoon past 4 OClock
To his Excellency the Governor

August 10 1777 - General Phillip Schuyler to John Hancock Esq., President of Continental Congress

**Cited from Indian Affair Papers, Mary Penrose
Page 94 (original microfilm series M247, Roll 173 Documents #242-243)**

Albany, August 10th 1777

Sir

I am this moment honored with your favor of the 5th instant, Inclosing the account come of Congress of the 29th and 1st Instant I am far from being Insensible of the Indignity of being ordered from this command of the army when an engagement must soon take place. It however gives me great consolation that shall have an opportunity of Evidencing my Conduct has been such as deserved the thanks of my Country, I will not acknowledge that my Exertions have been exceeded by any officer in this department and the force of conviction will make others Avert it.

I was on the point of mounting my horse to repair to the army when your dispatch arrived been detained longer than I expected by a variety of business of which Fort Schuyler is one. In vain have I exposed every nerve to procure a relief body of men to march to the relief? The militia of this country In every part of it are borne down by the Tories, a great majority of the Inhabitants of Schoharie district have laid down their arms accounts are this moment arrived, that four hundred tories who are laying on a road between this and Schenectady and have intercepted provisions going to the westward. The militia of Massachusetts & Connecticut are still at home I have transmitted them a copy of the instructions of congress, the cause which restrained them or at least pretending to prevent their coming up being now removed, they will probably hasten up. It is high time they should on the country clock.

Gen. Herkimer is not dead but wounded; a great part of his men assisted him, he however kept the ground, and brought off his wounded & counted fifty Indians dead on the field of Battle. Mr. Watts Son of John Watts Esq. of New York was taken but died of his wounds on the next day. General Herkimer declares that unless reinforcements are sent the country must be lost. A report prevails that Colo. Gansevoort made a sortie during the Engagement with Herkimer; drove the enemy and brought in four pieces of cannon and two Royals. I have in treated him to hold the fort and promised relief but where I get it I know not. I repair to the army immediately shall surrender command and obey the orders of congress without delay. I am Sir with greatest respect & Esteem

Your most Obed. Humb Servt.

Ph. Schuyler

Hon. John Hancock , Esq.

August 10 1777 -Father McKenna Chaplin of Kings Royal Regiment of New York to Reverend Father(?), Manuscript files Fort Stanwix National Monument Document X00733

from 1965 transcription arranged by Mr. Lewis Decker

Wood Creek 10th August 1777

Reverend and very dear Sir,

At last we have reached the stronghold fort Stanwix which, God willing, will be shortly in our possession, since it is entirely surrounded by the royal (troops). The seventh of this month Sir (John) Johnson baro (baronet) with 80 of his own troops and 500 Indians (sylvestribus-foresters), at about three leagues from the stronghold fort Stanwix, attacked 1000 Bostonians, Sir Johnson obtained the victory, there were killed two hundred Bostonians among whom was General Harkiman (Herkimer) and many principal officers Sir John lost only four officers, six soldiers, and twenty Indians, thirty in all were killed. Sir St. Ledger continually orders attacks against fort Stanwix. Sir Roywell, Monrs. Salibyry.....Razin and all other Canadians are well we are in good spirit. It is very difficult for me to say mass daily because of war there is nothing more I am with all respect in Christ

Your most humble and always most obedient, Rev Sir,

John McKenna

Design to deliver my salutations to all Reverend Sirs, of the seminary and (to my young countrymen) (or-to father well). Only thirty Bostonians were captured in the battle due to the shortness of time I have written little.

August 11 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

August 11, 1777

Garrison Orders Fort Schuyler August 11th 1777

Parole Amsterdam C Sign Holland-

The Quarter Master is to furnish Tomorrow Morning with 12 Men who are Constantly to be Employ'd as Camp Colour Men to keep the Fort sweet and clean as our present Situation will admit of The Quarter Master will Likewise Order as many Barrels filled with Water, as he can procure and see they are Constantly full.-

P: Gansevoort Col:

August 11 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 39

(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)

August 11, 1777

Augt 11th This Day the Enemy having observed that we brought Water from the Creek altered its Course so that it became dry. This wou'd have done us much Damage had we not been able to open two Wells in the Garrison, which with the one We had already provided a Sufficient Supply. The Enemy kept out of sight and no firing from them of any kind. They were seen by our Centinals drawing near the Landing by which we Imagined Reinforcement is coming to our Relief.

At 12 o'Clock a Shower of Rain coming up, the Colonel Ordered a fatigue party to turn out with a Subalterns Guard to bring in some Barrels of Lime, a Number of Boards and some Timber lying at the foot of the Glacis which they effected without having a Shot fired at them. The Enemy were seen to Muster in the Road below the Landing, while our Men were out. At Sun Down they gave us some Shot and Shells from their Battery.

At Midnight they sent four Shells, but a Thunder Shower coming up at that Inst they left off. The Night being very dark and excessive Rainy till Day, the Colonel Ordered the Troops to their Alarm posts lest the Enemy should attempt a Surprise.

August 11 1777 - Council of Safety to Governor George Clinton

Cited from: **Public Papers of George Clinton Volume II, Page 209**

Albany Committee Chamber, 11th Aug't 1777

Sir,

We wrote you a few days ago giving you a state of affairs to the northward as far as they came to our knowledge; we then informed you that the Prospect was disagreeable; it appears every day more gloomy. Our apprehensions are not groundless, as those at a Distance supposes them to be. We are well assured did our situation present itself in the same point of light to our neighbors as it does to us, some mode would be fallen on for our Relief; being informed that repeated applications were made to the New England States for Aid and seeing no reinforcement come forward, thought it our indispensable Duty to address the people at large, a Copy of which we enclose you together with an Answer, from one of our Counties, by which we are informed that their militia are ordered to the Southward. On the Governor & Council of Safety being repeatedly informed of our distressed situation, we flatter ourselves that some assistance would be sent from the lower Counties of our State, by alas all their Force are ordered to repel an intended invasion when the real one is entirely neglected. By the enclosed from the German Flatts and Mr Helmer's account you'll be informed that the Troops have done their Duty, and the Militia have behaved very brave, Genl. Herkeimer merits the Greatest Praise; he after having his Thigh broke, sat on a log with a drown Sword inspiring his Men, for several Hours; he was repeatedly solicited by his Friends to be carried from the field of Action, which he absolutely refused. We can assure you that at the same time, that our warmest Advocates and Bravest friends of Tryon County fell in that Skirmish. They are dispirited and call for help. None can be sent from this quarter. The people from Schoharie have informed us, they will be obliged to lay down their Arms.

The militia that could be collected in this County have been sent to the Army. They having been so long in service and seeing no prospect for relief intend soon to return, and remove their families to a place of greater safety. We are informed that our Army intends to retreat to Half Moon. Should they be obliged to take this step, the western communication will be open to the Enemy. The Apperance of a few of the Enemy's Troops on the Mohawk River would immediately make the Inhabitants lay down their Arms.

Our feelings for the brave men in that Quarter is very Great. The Oneida Indians are much distressed for us. They furnish us with several usful Peices of Intellegence respecting our western affairs, & beg us to stand with firmness. Should Albany fall into the hands of the Enemy, the Savages would take an active part against us. If two hundred can drive in all the Inhabitants of a well settled Country for upwards of fifty miles, which at present the case, how must the Country suffer when perhaps a Thousand or more are necessitated to join ag't us.

Gentlemen may probably think we are panick struck, that the fear of loosing our property is the Cause of our drawing so melancolly a Picture. We have we suppose the feelings of other men on like occasions, but the Distress which must ensue engrosses a greater part of our Attention. We are happy in having it in our power to declare with truth that every thing which could be done by us, has been done, and that any Calamities which befall our country is Owing to no ommision, or want of duty in us; and since no Troops make their Apperance from any quarter to our relief we are Apprehensive that this City will be in a short time in the Possession of the Enemy.

We are Sir

Your Most hum'e Serv't
By Order. John Barclay

Chairman

To the President of the Council of Safety.
(copy)

Examined by Robt. Barclay
Secry.

August 11 1777 - Colonel (General)Barry St Ledger to General Burgoyne

**Cited from: Memorial of the Battle of Oriskany, 1878, page 118
(Original from Almon's "American Remebrancer for 1777", page 392**

Before Fort Stanwix, August 11, 1777

...After combating the natural difficulties of theSt Lawrence and the artificial ones the enemy threw in my way at Wood Creek, I invested Fort Stanwix the third instant. On the fifth I lernt from discovering parties on the Mohawk river that a body of one thousand militia were on their march to raise the seige. On confirmation of this news I moved a large body of Indians, with some troops the same night, to lay in ambuscade for them on their march. They fell into it. The completest victory was obtained; above four hundred lay dead on the field, aongst the number of whom were almost all the principal movers of rebellion in that country. There are six or seven hundred men in the fort. The militia will never rally; all that I am to apprehend, therefore, that will

retard my progress in joining you, is a reinforcement of what they call their regular troops, by the way of Half Moon, up the Mohawk river. A diversion, therefore, from your army by that quarter will greatly expedite my junction with either of the grand armies.

August 11 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

August 11, 1777

Garrison Orders Fort Schuyler August 11th 1777
Parole Fort Edward C Sign Smith-

John Hansen Esq. Commissary at this post, having General Schuylers Orders to muster the Troops that Compose this Garrison. I therefore Order all Officers that Command Companies at this post to prepare their Muster Rolls, in Order to have their Men Mustered as soon as possible. Officer of the day Tommorrow Capt Tiebout
Peter Gansevoort Col

August 11 1777 - Governor George Clinton to the New York State Council of Safety

Cited from: Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 207

New Windsor 11th Aug't 1777.

Sir,

I am this minute favored with the Council's Letter of the 8th Instant inclosing the Papers respecting the Militia under the command of Major Jansen & the Measures taken by the Council in respect to that Corps appear to me perfectly Right & has my fullest Approbation.

I wrote this morning to Colo Pawling advising him of the Conduct of Capt. Mann of the Schohary Militia mentioned in the Letter of the Committee of Albany, a Copy which you sent me. I am apprehensive that unless he and his party are speedily routed they will become formidable & dangerous Neighbours to our Western Frontiers. I therefore propose to Colo. Pawling in a Letter I addressed to him this Morning the Propriety of embodying a Party of Men out of his Regiment under an Active Officer for this purpose and direct him to call on your Honorable House for their Advice Assistance on this Occasion, which should they agree with me in Sentiments you will please to afford him.

It is clearly my Opinion that it is essential to the public Safety to have this Business executed with Dispatch and effectually. That Fellow without Doubt acts under the Incouragement & by the Advice of the Enemy; & even tho he should not attempt to commit Hostilities on the Inhabitants of the Western Frontiers, the very deterring of

the Militia from marching to the Aid of the Northern Army alone is a capital Mischief, Besides suffering such an Atrocious & open an Offence to pass with Impunity would in point of Example be extremely impolitic.

I have not issued any Orders as yet to the Militia of Cumberland, Charlotte or Gloucester Counties, not knowing who commanded them nor indeed was I anxious about it, as I did not expect much from them; But on Reconsidering Matters I think it prudent to issue my Orders to those Counties not only to make Returns of the present state of the Militia thereof, but to furnish their Quota of Men to join our Northern Army, as I am apprehensive should I neglect them on this occasion, when I am calling out a Proportion of the Militia from every other County in the State in our Possession, it may tend to strengthen them in their late Revolt & Attempts to set up as an Independent State. And should they not comply with my orders in this critical hour it will be circumstance not much in their favor. I have, therefore, inclosed Orders for that purpose which I must begg you will please to order one of your Secretary's to direct & forward.

I have no News worth Communicating since I wrote you last.

I am with due respect,

Your Most Obed't Serv't

George Clinton

It may be necessary to use a good deal of Prudence with Respect to the Indians who are with Capt. Man, the Managem't of which I must leave to the Council

(To Council of Safety)

Cited from Public Papers of George Clinton Volume II, page 212 Document # 698

Col. Marinus Willett's Gallant Sortie.

Adam Hellmer informs that he was sent to Fort Schyler by General Herkimer with a letter to Coll Gansevoort acquainting him of his march to the Relief of the Garrison. That he arrived at the Fort on Wednesday last at one o'Clock , that two, Coll. Willet turned out with 207 Men and attacked an Encampment of the Enemy about one Mile from the Fort in order to facilitate General Herkimer's March to the Fort; that the engagement lasted about an Hour, and that the Enemy were drove off with great Loss; that the Coll. then ordered flanking Parties to spread themselves farther out in order to discover whether there were any Enemy near them. Upon their Report that they discovered none, he ordered his men to take as much baggage as they could, and destroy the rest, which they effectually did, each one carrying with him as much as they could. That in their Way to the Fort just above the landing (where the old Fort used to stand) a Party of 200 Regular Troops appeared, preparing to give them Battle; that upon our Troops discovering them, Captain Savage of the Artillery pointed his Field Piece upon them, and saluted them with Grape Shot. This together with a smart Discharge of Small Arms, and one of the Cannon out of the Fort did great Execution among them, and soon obliged them to scamper off, when our Troops with their Plunder marched to the Fort, where they arrived about 4 o'clock, with the same Number they left the Garrison, not one Man being killed or wounded; that they took a Regular Capt'n and four privates Prisoners, that among the Plunder they took was one Scarlet Coat, trimmed with Gold Lace, three Laced hatts, a good deal of Money in

Species and paper; that the Enemy's Force amounted to twelve hundred consisting of Regulars, Tories and Indians before Engagement of Genl Herkimer and Coll. Willet, but thinks they have lost a great many; that the Cannon the Enemy have with them are two Six Pounders, two Three's and four Cohorns, that they are busy erecting two Batteries, one to the North-East, and the other to the North West of the Fort; that he heard the Officers say that the plunder taken by our Troops that day at a reasonable Computation amounted at least to 1000 pounds (sterling); that he left the Fort on Thursday Night last, that the next Morning he often heard the Report of Cannon; that our Troops also found in the Enemy's Encampment a Number of Letters (which had fallen into their Hands) directed to the Officers in the Fort but not one had been opened.

Albany 11th August 1777.

A true Copy compared by
John McKesson Secry. Kingston Aug't 12th 1777.

August 12 1777 - Reverend Servent Gros to Captian Dygert, Tryon County Militia Tryon County Committee of Safety Papers, Mary Penrose Page125

Conajohary this 12th of August 1777

To Capt. Tygert,

Dear Friend.

Last evening I returned from an Expedition, which, I hope will strike Terror in to our Scandalous Enemies. I took such a tract that if your scheme had succeeded, would have brought the enemy entirely into our Hands. We did send our Scouting Parties last morning to Different Places, one in particular to the Jacheifer Kill, who went down 4 miles downwards of the Vlys: but could discover nothing. an other report said that the Enemy was in a cove on a branch of Oshkooke Creek; but we did find upon our return from the Lacke, that it was not so; this part having been scouted by the Springfield men. I must think that the enemy was at or about Adam Young's, for I took my March to that place with a party of 42 excellent men. We could come so near, that we could discover, that not Troops appeared there; therefore I thought, we would bring of Adam Young, his wife Cattle and Family. But Capt. Eckeler & the good People prayed with Tears in their eyes, that they would desist from doing that, for their own safety. My whole Party fell to their side. And so we went up to the House with the Whole Body. Scaring Adam Young & wife into the Bush. I endeavored to break the Plot, by promising pardon, to them that would surrender themselves in about three days, by telling the friends of the Tories, that in a short time, at least 4 days, a Reward would be laid upon every Tory, who would be taken dead or alive. That at Present the Bush was full of our militia on all sides; I saw people tremble, as if they had a cold fever. I added that they must Thank our friends, their neighbors, that their persons, Cattle & every Thing, was not at Present taken or destroyed. I am apt to think this and licke (like) Exertions, will strike terror into the Tory Club. There is another Party under Mc Donald at the Susquehanna. I ordered Capt. Alexander to

raise as much men, as he thinks necessary to scatter tham; and touched upon me, to promise the Reward, which the Committee has promised to the other Voluntiers. I find the Commonality of the people is very much pleased to have such men, and they show themselves very willing--- I intend to set out tomorrow Morning to Esopus, will you furnish me with sonce of the concerns of the County, I shall faithfully do. whatever is in my power--- I would entreat you to call a Board of Committee and the officers, to bring Spirit and Motion in our County again. I am sorry to tell you, that People will not obey the orders of their officers, and that many officers will not do any thing. I find no other scheme, as to keep Volutiers, and in case of necessity to call for the rest of the County. What becomes of Harper and his Rangers I do not know. I think it would be better, to have no Rangers, as Voluntiers who should be entitled to a reward, as long as they are necessary. If things stand so well above, as I have heard, and as you will find, that it goes well upon the North River, I would then advise, to call upon our Indians at the Castle, and tell them openly, that they must deliver up the Tories, and I think Molly too; or to be tacken as our enimies. The former is still more advisable; and a reward could be granted for the Tories per head. If you get good News from below, before Morrow Morning, pray let me know it by Express. Not spare Trouble nor Costs. I remain your

Servant (Lawerence) Gros

To Captain Tygert
Chairman

Per Express

Recd. Mr Gros
12th August 1777

August 12 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 40
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)
August 12, 1777**

Augt 12th The Enemy kept out of sight all day and no firing from them till Noon when they gave us some Shott and Shells, without doing any damage. We Imagined the Enemy drew their Forces in the Day Time between us and Orisko, as we have not seen them so plenty these two or three Days as we are used to do. Neither do they trouble us all night, which gave our Troops an Opportunity of Resting.

August 13 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 40
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)
August 13, 1777**

Augt 13th The Enemy were very peaceable all day till towards Night when they Cannonaded and Bombarded for two Hours, during which Time a Shell broke a Soldier's Leg belonging to Colonel Millen's Detachment.

August 13 1777 - New York Council of Safety to Governor George Clinton

Cited From: Public Papers of George Clinton Volume II, page 220

Kingston past 2 O'clock P.M. August 13th '77

Dear Sir

The Council were this morning informed that one Christian Fiero had received Intelligence from Tryon County-- on being sent for and examined he says: a certain Du Bois who left Albany last Evening informed him that a post or messenger from Fort Schulyer arrived at Albany yesterday Evening and reported that there had been a second engagement at the Fort. That the American Troops had been successful, and had killed a great number of Indians and Tories and some regular or British Troops, and beat them with a greater Slaughter of the Enemy than in this State during the Contest. That between the second battle and the first Our Troops there had made an entrenchment around the Fort.

That the said Post or Messenger at Albany farther reported, that every road from Schoharie is obstructed and filled up by Tories there.

That Colo. John Harper had escaped thence-- and that Colo. Vrooman with about 25 whigs who joined him, had fortified themselves in a house there.

The loose way the intelligence is obtained vizt. at 2nd or 3d hand is in my opinion it is not forwarded to you by the Council.

I have the Honor to be with great respect
Your Most obedient hum' Serv't
John McKesson

His Excellency Governor Clinton

August 14 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 41
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)**

Augt 14th Towards Evening they were again at their old play Cannonading & Bombarding us. A Shell bursting slightly wounded one of Colonel Millen's men in the Head. No other Damage was done. One of Capt. Gregg's Company, Col Gansevoort's Regiment desert'd his post to the Enemy. He was placed at the outside pickets and Deserted between 10 and 12 o'Clock at Night.

August 15 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

**(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file
Fort Stanwix National Monument
Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library**

Garrison Orders. Fort Schuyler Augt 15th 1777
Parole Knox C Sign Lamb

I think it my duty in our present Situation to guard as much as possible against the Disgrace of a Surprise-therefore order all Troops belonging to this Garrison to turn out to their Alarm Posts at 2 o'Clock every morning And remain at their different post till Reveille beating on Officer Non Commissioned Officer or private belonging to the Piquet shall be absent frm his Guard from Sun Rise till Sun Sett Officer of the day tomorrow Capt. DeWitt

Peter Gansevoort Colonel

August 15 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 43
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)
August 15, 1777**

Augt 15th At 5 o'clock this morning the Enemy threw two Shells at us, did no damage. The Number of Shells they have thrown at us is 137. The Enemy were very troublesome with their small Arms this Afternoon, by which we had one Man of our Regiment and one of Colonel Melon's Detachment slightly wounded. In the Evening they threw their Shells at us as usual and Slightly wounded

a woman and one of Capt. Savage's Artillery Men.

August 15 1777 - General Phillip Schuyler to John Hancock, President, Continental Congress

**Cited from Indian Affair Papers, by Mary Penrose
(Original microfilm series M247, Roll 173, Documents 246-248)**

Fort's 5 miles South of Stillwater

August 15th. 1777

Sir

Yesterday I was honored with a letter from his Excellency General Washington, in which he observes it is probable you will be on Your way when this reaches you, I presume it is unnecessary for me to enlarge upon the Subject of your several letters. But as the Resolution of Congress directed that I should be relieved by an Officer to be sent by this Excellency, and that officers not yet arrived, nor any here named to take command I thought it my Duty to remain with the Army until either took place.

I have the Satisfaction to find that the General Officers in this Department extremely regret the Necessity of my being obliged to leave them, and altho' it is their duty as it is mine to acquiesce in the Determination of Congress they have nevertheless thought that my presence was so necessary at this important Crisis that they have requested me to remain Some Time in the Department after I shall be relieved in order to bring up the Militia, too many of whom unhappily refuse to march and assign for Reason, that the Command is taken from me. I shall therefore in Consequence of the Application of the General officers, which I have the Honor to inclose, and out of Regard to my country venture to continue some time longer, trusting that my Motives will shelter me against the effects of Censure, that I may on this account experience. But sir, altho I make a Sacrifice to my Feelings on the present occasion, by acting under a junior officer, I owe it to myself to assure Congress that as soon as an Enquire is made in my conduct, the Result of which cannot fail of being as honorable to me, as chagrining to many, I shall put it out of the power of Anybody on Earth, however respectable, to offer me further indignities and therefore resign every office I hold under Congress.

The Indian Affairs which daily engage much of my attention, from the frequent messages and belts I them, in this distressing day will claim that of Congress without delay, for if Fort Schuyler should be relieved, which I have good hope will be the case, as General Arnold is on the March with a Body of Troops which, with the Militia of Tryon County, I trust will be competent to the Business, the Indians of the Six Nations will immediately repair to Albany. The business to be transacted with them will be of first Importance, and will require some address-- to prosecute with propriety-- Mr. Dow is removed, Colonel Woulcot and Mr. Edwards in New England and I shall probably have left Albany when the Indians have arrive. It is therefore necessary that Commissioners be immediately appointed, permit me to add, that no Time ought to be lost on this Occasion.

May I be permitted to request Congress to be furnished with the Charges to which I am to answer that I may bring down with me the papers and witnesses necessary to refute them?

The Eastern papers contain accounts of vast Bodies of Militia having been ordered from thence into this quarter. I hope my successor will have the Happiness of seeing them arrive in Time to Prevent the Enemy's progress; but we have not yet the

satisfaction of being joined by any from thence and have only about sixty or seventy on the Ground of this State.

I have given his Excellency General Washington an account of affairs in Tryon County. I am sir -- with every Sentiment of Esteem and Respect

Your most Obedient
humble Servent

Ph. Schuyler

The Honorable John Hancock Esqr. &c.

John Butler to Sir Guy Carlton, August 15, 1777
Cited from Kings Royal Regiment of New York, Pages 18 and 19

Before Fort Stanwix

...At 10 o'clock next morning near Orisco we heard the rebels in full march with a convoy of 15 waggons of provisions & stores. We were immediately formed by the Seneca Chiefs, who took the lead in this action, in concurrence with Sir John Johnsons and myself. Sir John was posted on the road to give the enemy a volley as they advanced. Myself with the Indians and 20 rangers were posted to flank them in the woods. This disposition was soon after a little altered by the Indians while the enemy was advancing, and when they were near enough threw a heavy fire on the rebels and made a shocking slaughter among the with their spears & hatchets. The rebels, however recovering themselves, fell back to a more advantageous ground & maintained a running fight for about an hour and a half. At length the Indians with a detachment of the Yorkers and rangers, pursuing that blow, utterly defeated them with the loss of 500 killed, wounded, taken. Many of the latter were, conformably to the Indian custom, afterwards killed. Of the Yorkers Capt. Mc Donald was killed, Captain Watts dangerously wounded & one subaltern; of the Rangers Captains Wilson and Hare Killed and one Private wounded.

The Indians suffered much, having 33 killed and 29 wounded. The Seneca alone lost 17 men, among whom were several of their chief warriors & had 16 wounded.

During the whole action the Indians shewed the greatest zeal for His Mastys cause and had they not been a little too precipitate, scarcely a rebel of the party had escaped.

Most of the leading rebels are cut off in the action so that any further attempt from that quarter is not to be expected. Capt. Watts of the Royal New Yorkers, whose amiable qualities deserved a better fate, lay wounded in three places upon the field two days before he was discovered, however it is thought he will recover...

John Butler
(August 15, 1777)

**"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler
(formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William
Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment**

Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 43

**(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)
August 16, 1777**

Augt 16th This Morning the Enemy threw some Shells Horizontally at our Wrks but fell Short One of those Shells falling on the Parade killed a Man of Colonel Melon's Detachment. They continue to throw them all Day and some part of the Night but did no farther damage. A party of our Men was Ordered out this Evening to bring in Wood for the Garrison and being discovered by some sculking Indians near the Garrison gave Alarm to the rest. They Advanced near where our Men were at work but luckily our Men had been called in before they came nigh Enough to do any Mischief. They finding our Men had got in began a most Hideous Shout. A Cannon being fired at them they Departed. The Regulars' Drums were heard beating to Arms after the Cannon was fired. We suppose they Expectd us to sally out again upon them with a Field piece. At midnight they threw four Shells at us but did no damage.

**Pennsylvania Evening Post, August 16, 1777
Cited from Fort Stanwix and Oriskany, page 314**

By advances from the northward, we learn that brig gen. Harkimer of the New York militia, has had an engagement with the enemy near fort Schuyler, late fort Stanwix; that he kept possession of the ground and himself counted fifty Indians lying dead on the place of action. Mr. Watts, son of John Watts, Esq. of New York, was wounded and taken prisoner. He is since dead.

It is said that col. Gansevoort made a sally from the fort, during the action, and took four field pieces and two royals.

**August 17 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences
Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with
an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt
3rd N.Y. Regiment**

**Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 46
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)
August 17, 1777**

Augt 17th The Enemy were Quiet all day and Night. Neither a Shot or Shell was fired at us during the 24 Hours, altho we fired Several Cannon at them.

**August 17 1777 - Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian
Papers, Morristown NHP**

Provided Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

Lt Col Creutzbourg to the Crown Prince of Hannau

Fort La Gallette
On the St. Lawrence River
August 17, 1777

After my last respectful report from La Chine to Your Serene Highness the following incident occurred. During the time the men were aboard the ships I only allowed them a small amount of their pay instead of paying them their regular wages. The balance of their wages were to be accounted for upon our arrival at Montréal where they were to have received the full amount due them. However, Brigadier General MacLean was so very insistent upon our immediate departure for Oswego that it was impossible for me to get the money to pay them since it was on a Sunday and the offices of the English Paymaster were closed. The Wittgenstein Company was to leave aboard the ships on Monday, but Wittgenstein came to me the hour of his proposed departure to report that his entire company refused to march before they received due payment in full. This constituted a type of insurrection, and on the eve of such an important march it was up to me to take every precaution to put an immediate end to this in its initial stages before allowing it to gain impetus. I went to said company, and in front of the men I told them that it was impossible to pay them that day, that they must march, and that I would gore with my sword the first one who hesitated one second to follow the command of the captain. Having unsheathed my sword, I had the Count give the necessary orders for marching. Each one obeyed and they started on the march. I let them march 100 paces, and then gave the order of "Halt -- right about". After this they went back to their quarters. I then wrote to General MacLean that it was absolutely impossible for me to leave that day. After dispatching this, I started an inquiry to find out the names of the ringleaders. After a few hours of examinations, the Jagers Dangwahr, Scheld, Boldberger, Kunstler, and Iozt were sent to me under arrest by the Count. These men were accused by several others of their company of having been the instigators. Consequently, I subpoenaed their accusers and ordered a military inquiry for the afternoon. I presided at this with Lieutenant Krafft assisting. Although too voluminous to send a transcript to Your Serene Highness, the proceeding of the inquiry elucidated the following:

Early in the morning on the day of the company's departure, Jaeger Lop, of Captain von Franken's Company, came to the men to von Wittgenstein's Company to tell them that his company had decided not to march an inch before they received their due emolument in full. Jager Langwehr agreed that such action was justifiable, and suggested that his company join them. It was proved also that Langwehr was the spokesman and that it was he who informed the Captain that the company would not march. The Jagers Scheid, Holdber and Kunstler of the Wittgenstein Company agreed to this, while Jager Lotz, of Franken's Company, said that he would do the same as his comrades. I Trust that Your Serene Highness will pardon my taking the initiative in this affair without having solicited Your Gracious advice. I meted out the following punishments: Jager Langwehr, who was the spokesman, and Jager Kelp, who originated the idea of striking, stripped of their uniforms and dressed in old clothes were given 100 lashes each, and were over to the men of war to serve as sailors. The others received between 30 and 40 lashes, and were then returned to their respective companies. After execution of this punishment, which was witnessed by all three companies, Wittgenstein immediately embarked and departed on the same day. Franken followed the morning after, and my company and staff followed in the

afternoon.

It is impossible for me to describe to your Serene Highness all the difficulties, perils and fatigues to which we were subjected on our trip from the sixth of the month until our arrival here. It is so very different in this country from the life of a soldier in Europe.

The freight on each ship consists of 17 ohm barrels of flour, hard tack, pork or beef (*1 ohm = 40 gallons*) provisions for 14 days, and the baggage of 14 men who are also aboard with two Canadians as the crew of the ship. At times these heavy boats must be pulled by 40 or 50 men or even lifted over stretches of from six to 700 paces where the rocks among the whirlpools reach up to various heights. To move these heavy loads along often our men to stand in the rapids up to their armpits for three hours and longer. This may occur as often as four or five times a day, and so far, our men have lost more than 60 pairs of boots which were tore off their feet by the force of the current. all other shoes and boots are completely ruined by the water. The corps will be a miserable looking group when it arrives with the army. Today we encamped near a fort which is said to be thirty hours distant from Montréal, but it took us 12 days to reach here without a day of rest. From this alone it should be easy to conceive the difficulties we are encountering on our way. As our men are forced to work in water all day long, being exposed to the hot sun, many cases of sunstroke have occurred among them. This will cause a lot of trouble for the regimental surgeon. Seven of the corps are sick at Montréal Hospital and today I had to send Jager Diederich of von Franken's Company in a boat to this hospital. One can ride downstream from here to Montréal in 24 hours, while we require 12 days for the same distance going upstream.

August 18 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

August 18, 1777

Garrison Orders Fort Schuyler 18th Augt 1777
Parole London C sign Derry-

Guards as Usual Officer of the Day Tomorrow Capt Bleeker the Advanced Guard to keep double Centinels every Night till Further Orders.

P: Gansevoort Colo.

August 19 1777 - Pennsylvania Evening Post

Cited from Fort Stanwix and Oriskany, page 317

Fishkill, August 14th an extract of a letter from Albany

Albany, August 11

I have the pleasure to communicate to you an agreeable piece of intelligence. Last Wednesday about nine o'clock an engagement ensued between a part of the militia of Tryon County, under the command of general Herkemer, and a party of savages, Tories and regulars, about half way between Eriskie and Fort Stanwix. It lasted till two o'clock in the afternoon, when the enemy thought proper to retire, leaving gen Herkemer master of the field; unluckily, however, the general and some valuable officers got wounded and killed in the beginning. But this did in no ways intimidate the adore of the men, and the general, although he had two wounds, did not leave the field till the action was over: he seated himself down on a log, with his sword drawn, animating his men. The enemy lost on this occasion some of their chief men, such as Joseph Brant, William Johnson, Peter Johnson, bastards of the late Sir William Johnson; Stephen Watts, Johannes Jost Herkemer (a brother to the general) and a number of others, Indians and regulars. About one o'clock the same day Col. Gansevoort having received information of General Herkemer's march, sent lieut. col. Willet out with 200 men, to attack an encampment of the enemy, and thereby facilitate general Herkemer's march. In this the col. succeeded; for after an engagement of an hour he had completely routed the enemy, took one captain and four privates prisoners. The baggage taken was considerable such as money, bearskins, officer's baggage, and camp equipage; one of the soldiers had for his share a scarlet coat trimmed with gold lace to the full and three laced hats. The plunder at the most moderate computation exceeds one thousand pounds.

When the col returned to the fort, he discovered two hundred regulars in full march to attack him. He immediately ordered his men to prepare for battle, and having a field piece with him, capt. Savage of the artillery so directed its fire as to play in conjunction with one out of the fort; these, with a brisk fire from small arms, soon made these heroes scamper off with great loss. Col Willet then marched with his booty into the fort, where he arrived about four the same day, having not a single man killed or wounded. This account we had from a man who was in the engagement and left the fort on Thursday night last.

August 19 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 46
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)

Augt 19th The Enemy threw some Shells at us, near Noon. They were Busy in their Trench all day. At Night they struck their Trench towards the front of our N.W. Bastion, and by Day Light had got within 150 Yards of the Ditch. We fired Grape Shot at them Now and then all night. At every Shott they Fired

they threw Shells at us but did no Damage. At Midnight the Colonel sent one of his Regiment and one of Colonel Melon's Detachment to meet Colonel Willett if possible, whom we Expected was on his way to this place with a Reinforcement, to make him Acquainted with the Enemy's Maneuvers on the N.W. side of the Fort, that he might Govern the Attack accordingly.

August 20 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

Garrison Orders Fort Schuyler Augt 20th: 1777
Parole Caughnawago C Sign Smith

1 Capt : 4 Sub : 4 Sergts : and 200 Privates for Fatigue Tommarrow At Ten oClock
Lieut Col Melons Party will finish 2 Sub : 2 Sergts : and 80 privates, Officer of the
Day Tommarrow Capt. Benschouten----

Peter: Gansevoort Col.

August 20 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 47

(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)

Augt 20th This morning one of Col. Millen's Men was wounded by a Musquet Ball. The Enemy cou'd work but Little this Day at their trench, it being so nigh that our small Arms as well as Cannon Shott was too hot for them. In the Evening they began their trench again, and worked all Night at it under fire of our Cannon ad small Arms but did not approach any nearer.

August 20 1777 – American Council of War, called by General Benedict Arnold

Cited from, Fort Stanwix Historical Structure Report, John Luzader, page 51

Officer's Present:

Brigadier General Learned
Colonel Willett 3rd NY
John Bailey, 2nd Massachusetts

Cornelius Van Dycke Lt Colonel, 1st NY
Henry Beeckman Livingston Colonel, 4th NY
James Wesson Colonel, 9th Massachusetts
John Brook Lt Colonel, 8th Massachusetts

The general (Arnold) informed the council that previous to his leaving Albany, General Schuyler had sent a belt and a message to the Oneidas to meet at Albany, and intrusted him, General Arnold, to engage as many of them as possible in our service, and had furnished him with presents for them, in consequence of which, he had dispatched a messenger to them, requesting they would meet him at German Flatts; as yesterday they did not arrive he has given orders for the army to march for Fort Schuyler this morning, since which a deputation from the Oneidas and Tuscaroras had arrived, acquainting him that the chiefs of both Tribes with their families would be here the day after tomorrow, requesting a meeting with us; one of the Oneidas, who had lately been at the enemy's encampment also informed that all the Six Nations, excepting the two tribes above mentioned, had joined the enemy, the whole with foreign Indians amounting to 1,500 by the enemy's account. The Oneida, who is known to be a fast friend of ours, says that from viewing their encampment he is fully convinced there is upwards of 1,00 Indians, and from the best authority their other forces are near 700, besides some Tories who have joined since their arrival. Colonel Willett, who lately left the fort, being present, is fully of opinion the above account is nearly true. The general then acquainted the council that by the returns delivered this morning, our whole force, rank and file, effectives, are 933, and 13 artillerymen, exclusive of a few militia, the whole not exceeding 100 on whom little dependence can be placed; at the same time requests the opinion of council whether it is prudent to march with the present force and endeavor to raise the siege of Fort Schuyler, or to remain in place, until reinforcements can be solicited from below, and more of the militia turned out to join us, and until the Oneidas had determined if they would join us, of which they give encouragement.

Resolved, That in the Opinion of this Council, our force is not equal to that of the enemy, and it would be imprudent and putting too much to the hazard to attempt the march to the relief of Fort Schuyler, until the army is reinforced; the council are of the opinion that an express ought immediately to be sent to General Gates, requesting he will immediately send such reinforcements to us as will enable us to march to the relief of the fort, with a probability of succeeding and that in the meantime the army remain at the German Flatts, at least until an answer can be had from General Gates, and that all possible method be taken to persuade the militia and Indians to join us.

August 20 1777 - John Harper and Peter Vrooman to Governor Clinton

Cited from the Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 238

Schoharey Fort Defyance, August the 20 1777

Sir,

On my Return to this place I found the wholl Country in alarm; and the popell So intimadated that it was out of my powir to inlist aney Considrabel number of men; and thos that Did ingage ware So Sctred that it has ben out of my power to Colect them as

they had to go hom for their Nesacarys; the peopell of Harpersfield unfortunately fell into the hands of McDanald, who amediatly Swor them not to take up arms against the King of Britan. As further perticklers I Refer you to the Bairer, who will give you a full information and Remain, Sir, your Humbell Serv't

To The Honbell. the Presead't of the Council of Safety at Kingstown.

Schohary, Fort Defyance Aug't 20th 1777.

Sir

We have no doubt before this time you have heard of our alarming and distressed condition and though we have **long** foreseen the Storm & have made repeated Applycation for reliefe, we have recieved nothing in return but false Eppistles, neglect and contempt, and we can assure you that it is the General opinion & speech of the people, that the State is betrayed, which appears to evident; we ware incurraged with the hopes of Troops coming to our assistance in consequence of the application made to the Council by Mr. Wills, but have been inform'd that the Troops ordered for that purpose were sent another way. We have since repeatedly applyed to the Committee of Albany, whose duty we thought it to exert themselves in our favour, but have been mock'd with inconsistent letters, requesting us to defend ourselves at a time when almost all the Neighboring Settlements and the greater part of our own Inhabitants ware actually in arms against us; and notwithstanding our repeated applications, we have not received one man to our assistance except a small party of the light horse, Which Col. Harper procured at the risk of his life, and six French Men rais'd at his own expense, and they ware allowed to continue for so short a time that they could not be of any permanent service; and now half of this valuable settlement lyes in ruin & deslution, our Houses plundered, our Cattle destroyed & our well affected in Habitants taken prisoners and sworn not to discover the Enemy's plots or proceedings, nor take up arms against the King of Great Britain or his adherents, and the Indians & Tories are now lying lurking in the Woods waiting for another reinforcement; all our people on whome we can relye with their Family's in Garison, and our whole Harvest (the best in the memory of Man) lyeing rotting in the fields, and we see nothing but utter distruction before us, except your Honorable Council procure us immediate reliefe, Sir, we need not innumerate any more of our grievances, but refer you to the Bearer, Mr Wm. Harper, who came to our assistance, the 11th Inst. & has continued to exert himself with us ever since, who can inform you more perticularly of the whole of our affairs then we can write.

We remain, Sir, yours & the Council
of Safety, Sincere
And most obedient hum'e Serv'ts.

Peter Vroman,

To the Honble. the Presedent of the Council of Safety.

**August 20 1777 - Congressmen John Jay and Gouverneur
Morris to the Continential Congress**

Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 233

To the Hon'ble the Representatives of the United States of America in Genl. Congress convened,

The memorial of John Jay and Gouverneur Morris most humbly sheweth That the Council for Safety of the State of New York did on the 28th day of July direct the memorialists "to repair to Head quarters & Confer with his Excellency Genl. Washington about the state of the northern Army, the means of reinforcing it, & all such matters as might respect the Defense of the State, and represented to his Excellency the necessity of providing Garrisons for the Forts in the Highlands as the Terms for which the Militia the stationed there were engaged would soon expire." That your memorialist have presented to his Excellency Genl. Washington that the northern Army was far inferior in numbers to the Enemy, & unable effectually to oppose their further Incursions. That the late Behavior of the militia required to reinforce the army, afforded but little Reason to expect important succor from them. That one third part of all the Militia of the State of New York between the County of Albany & the district possessed by Genl. Howe, had been in Actual Service ever since the month of March last & that the remainder were held in constant Readiness, to march to the defense of Hudson's River, where it was expected that the Enemy after their Retreat from Jersey would bend their whole force of their Southern Army. That for these reasons Genl. Schuyler could obtain no aid from thence. That the Western parts of the State of New York were Threatened with Invasion by way of Oswego, and that to oppose it, the Council had ordered two hundred Rangers to be raised in the County of Tryon, and one third part of the Militia to be embodied. That from the Counties of Gloucester, Cumberland & Charlotte the Council promised themselves little; many of the Inhabitants having been prevailed upon to revolt from the State of New York; and as your memorialists have been informed a considerable number have already have already submitted to and joined the Enemy. That the Northern Army could not therefore rely on any reinforcements from the State of New York except that of the County of Albany, of which about One thousand were with Genl. Schuyler. That the Northern & Western parts of the State abound in Corn and Cattle, & being feebly supported, are disaffected and have been informed the Council of Safety, that without timely assistance the Enemy may without Difficulty possess themselves of that Country, & thereby obtain ample Supplies, of Provisions Horses Carriages & other essential Articles. That should such an event take place, the Six nations of Indians would be greatly in the power of the Enemy and might probably be prevailed upon to join them. That the Disaffected & men of equivocal Character would embrace the Opportunity to testifying their Zeal against the American Cause by acts of outrage and violence; and that from all these sources the Enemy would daily derive great accessions of Strength. Wherefore, your memorialists request of his Excellency Genl. Washington that a further Reinforcement might be sent from his army to that under Genl. Schulyer, and that Garrisons for the Forts in the Highlands might be otherwise provided than from the militia of the State of New York who were uneasy at being so frequently & so long called from their Habitations. That his Excellency assured your memorialists no more Troops than the two Brigades he had already ordered to the Northward could with propriety be spared from his Army and that the necessity of Drafts from the Militia to garrison those Forts still existed. That of this your memorialists do no entertain the least Doubt, being well persuaded that General Washington would most readily afford the northern Army & the State of

New York all the aid & Relief in his Power.

Your memorialist therefore, deeply impressed, with the Importance of the State of New York to the Common Cause & imminent Danger there is of losing it, beg leave to Address your Hon'ble House on this interesting Subject:

They humbly presume to suggest that the strenuous & unremitting Exertions of that State, exclusive of more general & extensive Considerations call loudly & justly for the friendly Support & assistance of her Sister States, and that it would neither be right or politic to leave its Inhabitants to the Fury of a Savage & inhuman Enemy whom they had irritated and incensed by their efforts to preserve the Liberty & Independence of all the United States.

Your memorialists beg leave further to hint should a considerable Corps of Militia from the States of Maryland, Pennsylvania & New Jersey be immediately formed and ordered to join Genl. Washington's Army, it might perhaps become safe to order a Division and a Regiment of Rifle men to the Northward, without which your Memorialists are apprehensive that the State of New York will be in the procession of the enemy.

Note. The Memorialists left Philadelphia & set out for Kingston before an answer could be obtained to their memorial.

August 21 1777 -"Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 48
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)**

Augt 21th At two o'clock this Morning a party was sent out to bring in Firewood, who brought in a great Quantity undiscovered. They Cannonaded and bombarded by turns all Night. A Man of our Regiment deserted this Evening.

This Morning we discovered that the Enemy approach nearer to us and had begun a Bomb Battery where they left off Yesterday morning. The Artilleryman who was wound in the Knee with a Musquet Ball died on the 4th inst of his wound; one of Col. Mellon's Men and the Lad belonging to the Inhabitants died likewise of their Wounds. The Enemy kept working all Day in their trench tho' not so close as last Night. No firing from their Battery. This Day our Guards kept a Constant fire at those at work in the Trench. And in the Evening 12 of the best Marksmen were pick't out to harrass them when at work in the Night, which galled them so much that their Indians were sent for to draw off our Attention, who advanced near the Fort, which caused a General Alarm by which a heavy and continual firing was kept up for near two Hours during which their Cannon & Motars were playing on us very briskly, which interim we had a man of the Artillery wounded & a Woman big with Child wounded in the Thigh. A Corporal and 3 privates deserted this Evening of our Regt.

August 21, 1777 - Leut. Colonel Marinus Willett of Peter Gansevoort's 3rd NY Regiment to Governor Trumbull of Connecticut

Cited from: **Battles of the United States on Sea and Land, Page 218**
Col Willett's Statement sent to Gov Trumbull.

Hartford August 21, 1777.

The Follow is a narrative of part of the transactions at and near Fort Stanwix since the investure of that place by the enemy, given in manuscript, by Lieutenant-colonel Willett, of that garrison.

On Saturday evening, August the 2nd, five bateaux arrived with stores for the garrison. About the same time we discovered a number of fires a little better than a mile from the northwest corner of the fort. The stores were all got safe in, and the troops, which were a guard to the bateaux, marched up. The captain of the bateaux and a few of his men, delaying their time about the boats, were fired upon by a party of Indians, which killed one man and wounded two; The captain himself was taken prisoner. Next morning the enemy appeared in the edge of the woods, a mile below the fort, where they took post in order to invest it upon that quarter, and cut off the communication with the country; from whence they sent in a flag, who told us of their great power, strength, and determination, in such a manner as gave us reason to suppose they were not possessed of sufficient strength to take the fort. Our answer was a determined to support it.

All day on Monday we were much annoyed by a sharp fire of musketry from the Indians and German riflemen, which, as our men were obliged to be exposed on the works, killed one and wounded seven. The next day after, the firing was not so heavy, and our men under better cover; all the damage done was one man killed by a rifle-ball. This evening indicated something in contemplation by the enemy. The Indians were uncommonly noisy; they kept up the most horrid yelling, great part of the evening, in the woods, hardly a mile from the fort. A few cannon were fired among them.

Wednesday morning there was an unusual silence. We discovered some of the enemy marching along the edge of the woods downwards. About 11 o'clock, three men got into the fort, who brought a letter from General Herkaman of the Tryon county militia, advising us that he was at Eriska (eight miles off), with part of his militia, and proposed to force his way to the fort for our relief. In order to render him what service we could in his march, it was agreed that I should make a sally from the fort with two hundred and fifty men, consisting of one half Gansevoort's one half Massachusetts's ditto, and one field piece (an iron three pounder).

The men were instantly paraded, and I ordered the following disposition to be made: thirty men from the advanced guard, to be commanded by Captain Van Benschouten and Lieutenant Stockwell; Thirty for the rear guard under the command of Captain Allen, of Massachusetts troops, and Lieutenant Deuffendorf; the flank-guards, to be commanded by Captain_____, from Massachusetts, and Ensign Chase. The Main body formed into eight subdivisions commanded by Captain Bleecker, Lieutenants Comine, Bogardus, McClenner, Coffraunder, Ensigns Begly, Lewis, and Dennison: Lieutenant Ball, the only supernumerary officer, to march with me. Captain Jansen to bring up the rear of the main body. Captain Swartwout, to guard the field piece, which was under the direction of Major Bedlow.

Nothing could be more fortunate than this enterprise. We totally routed two of the enemy's encampments, destroyed all the provisions that were in them, brought off

upwards of fifty brass kettles, and more than one hundred blankets (two articles which were much needed), with a quantity of muskets, tomahawks, spears, ammunition, clothing, deer-skins, a variety of Indian affairs, and five colors (the whole of which, on our return to the fort, were displayed under the Continental flag). The Indians took chiefly to the woods, the rest of the troops then at their posts to the river. The number of men lost by the enemy is uncertain. Six lay dead in their encampments, two of which were Indians; several scattered about in the woods; but their greatest loss appeared to be in crossing the river, and an inconsiderable number upon the opposite shore. I was happy the men from scalping even the Indians, being desirous, if possible, to teach even the savages humanity; but the men were much better employed, and kept in excellent order. We were out so long, that a number of British regulars, accompanied by what Indians &c, could be rallied, had marched down to a thicket on the other side of the river, about fifty yards from the road we were to pass on our return: near this place I ordered the field-piece; the ambush was not quite formed when we discovered them, and gave them a well-directed fire. Here, especially Major Bedlow, with his field-piece, did considerable execution. Here also, the enemy were annoyed by the fire of several cannon from the fort, as they marched round to form the ambuscade. The enemy's fire was very wild, and though we were very much exposed, did no execution at all. We brought in four prisoners, three of whom were wounded. One of the prisoners is a Mr. George Singleton, of Montreal; he is a Lieutenant in a company of which Mr. Stephen Watts, of New York (brother-in-law to Sir John Johnson) was Captain, and who was himself killed about two hours before. Mr. Singleton told me that Sir John Johnson was with him when we attacked their camp, and that he thinks he ran to the river. It is said by some of the Oneida Indians, that he is killed, which does not appear unlikely. From these prisoners we received the first accounts of General Harkaman's militia being ambushed on their march; and the severe battle they had had with them two hours before, which gave reason to think they had, for the present, given up their design of marching to the fort. I should not do justice to the officers and soldiers who were with me on this enterprise, if I were not in the most positive terms to assure their countrymen, that they in general behaved with the greatest gallantry upon this occasion; and next to the very kind and signal interposition of Divine Providence, which discovered itself in this attack, and struck the enemy with such panic, as disabled them from taking pains to direct their fire, that we had not one man killed or wounded. The Officers in general behaved so well, that it is hardly right to mention the name of any particular one for their signal valor; but so remarkably intrepid was Captain Van Benschouton, and so rapid his attack, that it demands from me this particular testimony of his extra ordinary spirit. Among other thing taken from the enemy were several bundles of papers, and a parcel of letters belonging to our garrison, which they had taken from our militia not yet opened; here I found one letter for myself; there were likewise papers belonging to Sir John Johnson and several other of the enemy's officers, with letters to and from General St. Ledger, their commander: these papers have been of some service to us. On the evening of the next day, the enemy fired a few cannon at us from high ground, about half a mile north of the fort, where they have erected a small battery. Next day, being Friday, the eight, they threw a parcel of shells from the same battery, none of which did any execution. This evening they sent us a flag, with which came their Adjutant-general, Captain Armstrong, Colonel Butler, and a surgeon; the surgeon to examine Singleton's wounds; the principal business of the flag was to acquaint us that General St. Ledger had, with much difficulty, prevailed on the Indians to agree, that if the commanding officer would deliver up the fort, the garrison should be secure from any kind of harm, that not a hair of their heads should be touched, but if not, the

consequence to the garrison, should it afterwards fall into their hands, must be terrible; that the Indians were very much enraged on the account of their having a number of their chiefs killed in the late action, and were determined, unless they got possession of the fort, to go down the Mohawk River, and fall upon its inhabitants. Our answer was, that should this be the case, the blood would be upon the heads of Mr. Butler and his Employers, not upon us, and that such proceedings would ever remain a stigma upon the name of Britain; but for our part, we were determined to defend the fort.

That evening it was agreed by the field-officers that I should undertake, with Lieutenant Stockwell (who is a good woodsman), to endeavor to get into the country, and by making proper representation of our affairs, endeavor to procure such force as may be sufficient entirely to extirpate this miscreant band. After a most sever march of about fifty miles through the wilderness, I arrived at this place, and am in no doubt of beholding, in a few days, a force sufficient to accomplish this important piece of business. By the best accounts, the loss of the Indians is very considerable, and they are quite sick of the expedition.

Marinus Willett.

German Flats August 11, 1777

August 21 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

August 21, 1777

Garrison Orders- Fort Schuyler Augt 21st: 1777
Parole Honour C Sign Success -

That all Officers Non Comd Officers & Privates belonging to this Garrison is to repair to their different Alarm Posts & to Continue there all Night, Officer for the Day Tomorrow Capt Bleeker

Peter Gansevoort Colonel-

August 22 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 49

(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)

Augt 22d This Morning the Enemy bombarded very smartley. The Serjent Major and two privates were wounded. At Noon a Deserter came to us whose Examination was that the enemy had news in the Camps that Burgoyne's

Army was Entirely Routed and that three Thousand men were Coming up to reinforce us and, further, that the Enemy was retreating with great precipitation and that he with another was Conveying off one Lieut. Anderson's Chest when he made his Escape and that most of their Baggage was gone - upon which the Commanding Officer Ordered all the Cannon bearing on their Works to fire several rounds each to see whether they would return it, which partly Confirmed the Report of the Deserter. Some time after 4 Men came in and reported the same and that they left part of their Baggage, upon which the Colo ordered 30 Men & two Waggon under the Command of Capt. Jansen to go to their Camps, where they killed two Indians and took 4 prisoners, one of them was an Indian. After they had loaded the Waggon with what Baggage they cou'd carry they returned, but Night Coming on they cou'd not return to fetch what Baggage was still Left in their Camp. At Night two Men came in, one of them was assisting the first Deserters in Carrying off Lieut Anderson's Chest, the other John Yost Schuyler, who informed the Commanding Officers that he was taken prisoner at the German Flatts and confined at Fort Dayton 5 Days, that Genl Arnold had sent him to General St Ledger, commander of the King's Troops, to inform him that 2000 Continentals with two Field Pieces and a great Number of Militia were on their march for this place to Reinforce the Garrison, that he Informed General St Ledger of it and in Consequence of which he Ordered his Troops to strike their Tents and pack up, further, after he had done his Errand he hid himself in the Woods till Night and coming across the above Men they came in together. He likewise informed us that nearly 57 Indians were at Fort Newport quite drunk, upon which the Col. ordered a party of men under the Command of Major Cochran to go and take them, who in about a hour Returned and informed the Colonel he had been there but did not find any and that he went to Wood Creek and found 8 New Batteaus which the Enemy had left behind. While they were out the woman that was wounded with a Shell last Night was brought to bed in our S.W. Bomb proof of a Daughter. She and the Child are like to do well with the Blessing of God.

Our Blockade Ended and the Garrison once more at Liberty to walk about and take the free Air we had for 21 Days been Deprived of. At 12 o'clock this night the Commanding Officer sent off 3 of his Regiment to inform General Arnold of the precipitate retreat of the Enemy. A deserter came in who said he just left the Enemy's Cohorns below Wood Creek Bridge.

August 22 1777 -Colonel Peter Gansevoort to General Benedict Arnold

Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, Page 254

Aug. 22d

Dear Sir-- This morning at 11 o'clock, I began a heavy cannonade upon our enemy's works, which were immediately returned by a number of shells and cannon. About 3 o'clock seven deserters came in, who informed me that Genl. St Leger, with his army, was retreating with the utmost precipitation; soon after which I sent out a party of about sixty men to enter their camp, who soon returned and confirmed the above accounts.

About seven o'clock this evening, Hans Jost Schuyler arrived here and informed me that Genl. Arnold with 200 men were on their march for this post, in consequence of which I send you this information.

I am. &c.

Peter Gansevoort

August 22 1777 - New York Governor George Clinton Calls out the Tryon County Militia

Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, Page 247

Head Quarters Half Moon 22d Augt 1777

While I have the highest Sense of the Loyalty Valor & Bravery of the Militia of Tryon County manifested in the Victory gained by them under the Command of their late worthy Genl. Hakimer for as Chief Magistrate of the free & Independ't State of New York they have my most hearty Thanks. It gives me the greatest Pain to be informed that any Difficulty should arise in their joining the Army under Genl. Arnold & thereby enabling him to finish the War in that Quarter by raising the Siege of Fort Schulyer & destroying the Enemy's Army in that County & restoring Peace and Safety to the Inhabitants of Tryon County Their Noble Exertions ag't the Common Enemy have already gained them the greatest Honor; their perseverance will secure them peace and Safety; in both I am deeply interested; and it is my Duty and I do hereby most positively order, that you immediately join Genl. Arnold with one half of your Regiment completely armed equipt & accoutered & march under his Command to the Relief of Fort Schulyer & for the Destruction of the Enemy in that Quarter. As soon as the Service will admit Genl. Arnold will dismiss you. If any are hardy enough to refuse to obey you Orders given in Consequence of this, you are to report their Names to Genl. Arnold who will transmit the same to me that they may be dealt with accordingly which be assured will be with the utmost rigor of the Law. I am

Your most Obdt.

Geo. Clinton

August 23 1777 - "Journal of the most Material Occurrences Preceding the Siege of Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix) with an Account of that Siege, & c" Journal of William Colbreth Lt 3rd N.Y. Regiment

**Cited from: Days of Siege, Larry Lowenthal, Page 51
(Original in the Collection Rosenbach Foundation Library)
(Last Entry of the Journal)
August 23, 1777**

Augt 23d This Morning the Colo sent out a party under Command of Major Cochran to take them, who returned with three prisoners, 4 Cohorns and some Baggage and reported there was 17 Batteaus lying there; another party was sent to the Enemy's N. Camp to bring in the rest of the Baggage left us last Night, containing of Ammunition, camp equipage and entrenching Tools. Another party was sent to the Enemy's S. Camp who brought in 15 Waggons, a 3-pound field piece Carriage with all its Apparities - most of the Waggon Wheels was Cut to pieces, as were the wheels of the Carriage. Several Scouts were sent out to - Day, one of whom took a German prisoner who Reported that the Enemy Indians had, when they got about 10 Miles from this Fort, fallen on the Scattering Tories, took their Arms from & Stabb'd them with their own Bayonets, and for fear of said Indians he and 9 more German Soldiers had took to the Woods. The rest are not yet found. Their design was not to come to the Fort, as Butler and Johnson had told them when Orders were given to Retreat, that those who fell into our hands would be hanged immediately. Another Scout proceeded to Canada Creek, found a Carriage for a Six pounder & three Boxes of Cannon Shott which they brought in. This afternoon the Honorable Major General Arnold Arrived here with nearly a 1000 Men. They were saluted with a Discharge of powder from our Mortars, formerly the Enemy's, and all the Cannon from the Bastions amounting in the whole to 13, Attended with three Cheers from the Troops on the Bastions.

August 23 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

**(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file
Fort Stanwix National Monument
Original in the Collections of the New York Public
August 23, 1777**

Garrison Orders Fort Schuyler, 23d Augt 1777
Parole Willet C Sign Badlam -

The General Returns his thanks to Col: Gansevoort the Officers & Soldiers under his Command for their Gallant Defense of Fort Schuyler, they may be Assured of his Warmest Recommendations to Congress. A Return is Ordered to be made Immediately of the Strength of each Regiment on the Ground, also of Ordinance Stores and Provisions in the Garrison, Stores and Provisions of every kind taken from the Enemy, the plunder taken in the Enemy Camp such as public Stores Excepted, is ordered to be sold by public Auctions without the Gate as soon as the Weather will permit it, and the proceeds to be divided amongst the Garrison in proportion to the pay of Officers and men. Lieut Bowen is appointed Vendue Master, who will Receive the Money & pay it as soon as the Sales are over.

Benjn: Arnold Majr:
Gen.l.

August 23 1777 - Major General Benidict Arnold to New York

Governor George Clinton

Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 255

Mohawk River, 10 miles above Fort Dayton
August 23, 1777, 5 o'clock PM

Dear General- I wrote you the 21st inst. from the German Flatts, that from the best intelligence I could procure of the enemies strength, it was much superior to ours; at the same time enclose you resolutions of the council of war, and requested you to send me a reinforcement of one thousand light troops, as the enemy had made their approaches within 200 yards of the fort. I was determined to hazard a battle rather than suffer the garrison to fall a sacrifice.

This morning I marched from German Flatts for this place. The excessive bad roads and necessary precautions in marching through thick woods, retarded us so much that we have but at this moment reached this place where I meet and express with the enclosed letter from Colo. Gansvoort, acquainting me the enemy had yesterday left Fort Schuyler with great precipitation. I am at a loss to judge their real intentions, whether they have returned home or retired with a view of engaging us on the road. I am inclined to think the former from the account of the deserters, and from their leaving their tents and considerable baggage, which our people have secured. I shall immediately detach about 900 men, and make a forced march to the fort, in hopes of coming up on their rear, and securing their cannon and heavy baggage. My artillery and baggage I shall leave here. The batteaux with provisions follow me. As soon as the Security of the post will permit I shall return with as many men as can be spared. As I came down in batteaux, shall be able to make great dispatch. I have sent an order for the light troops, if you have sent any, to return to you immediately, and the militia to go home.

I am &c.

B Arnold.

August 23 1777 - Examination of Johannes Oosterhout Jr, And Nicholas the Indian By the New York Council of Safety

**Cited from footnote page 271, Public Papers of George Clinton
Volume II, page 271**

An Examination of Johannes Oosterhout, Junr. and Nicholas, the Indian, taken the twenty third day of August, 1777 before Jacob Hornbeck, as they returned from the Indian Country, was sent into Council by His Excellency the Governor, for the consideration of the Council, and their opinion and advice thereon, and is in the words following, vizt:

1st. They depose and say that the Indians have abandoned the Kookhouse, and are all moved back as far as Anquago or Coletien, being afraid of the People of Esopus and Minisink; as said Indians had received information before they moved, that 2000 men were coming up to destroy them, and therefore said Indians had kept out a scouting party towards Shokaken, till such time as said Oosterhout and Nicholas came and told them the contrary.

2ndly. That the most part of the Young Indians were gone to join Butler at Fort Stanwicks, and the wife of the Chief Sachem of the Five Nations had made a request to the Sachems, that all the Five Nations should be desired to hold themselves neutral in the present contest or war; which request was granted her: where upon the Chief Sachem should immediately request the said Five Nations to stop their hostile measures, and come in again with those that have been hitherto been still; and if the young Indians should refuse to return, but continue with Butler in the War, the Sachem offers to be at peace and continue in friendship with the people at Esopus, Minisink, Papaschuck, Kassington, Wyamonck, and all settlements to the southward thereof, so that war should only be to the North, they should not mind it or break friendship; and if any of our men should go in the north and be killed, we should likewise not mind the same or break friendship.

3rdly An Indian is sent with Oosterhout and Nicholas by the Sachem, to Colo. Hornbeck to see how times are with him, and to desire of said Hornbeck that a correspondence may be kept with Esopus People and the Sachems, notwithstanding the war to the North; and that once every three or four weeks, a man may pass and repass between them, so that the women and children may be at peace and their work on both sides; and that the road on the side of the Indians shall be constantly open for us safely to come to them and return.

4thly. That the Oneida Indians are heartily in favour of America, and very likely a war will soon break out with them and other Nations

August 24 1777 – Major General Benedict Arnold to General Horatio Gates, Commander and Chief, Army of the Northern Department

Cited from: Fort Stanwix and Oriskany, page 290

10 o'clock night August 24, 1777

I wrote you yesterday that the enemy had retreated from this place. At 5 o'clock this evening by a forced march of twenty two miles through a thick wood I reached this place, in expectation of harassing the enemy on their retreat. Colonel Gansevoort had anticipated my design by sending out a small party who brought in four royals, and considerable quantity of baggage with a number of prisoners and deserters. The enemy went off with the greatest precipitation leaving their tents standing, their provisions, ammunition, &c. &c. which fell into our hands.

I have sent out a party of faithful Oneida's this evening and ordered out five hundred men early in the morning as far as Oneida Lake. On their return will make all possible dispatch to join you, which I hope to effect by the last of this month.

Colonel Gansevoort, who commanded at this fort, as well as his officers and men deserve great applause for their spirited conduct and vigorous defense, their duty having been very severe, and has been performed (I am told) with greatest cheerfulness.

Colonel Gansevoort has suffered much by the severity of the siege, I have permitted

him to go to Albany until you think proper to order him to return.

The Oneidas and Tuscarora's have been exceedingly friendly to us in the present dispute, the other tribes of the Six Nations are villains and I hope will be treated as such.

I believe this post out of danger this year, but as the works require considerable labor to complete them, I shall leave six hundred men in garrison.

August 25 1777 - Governor George Clinton to the New York Council of Safety

Cited from: Public Papers of George Clinton , Volume II, page 252

Letter is miss dated August 5th instead of the August 25th date

Albany 5th Aug't 1777

Sir,

I have the Pleasure of informing your Honorable Board that on Friday last in the Afternoon the Enemy raised the Siege of Fort Schuyler and march'd off towards Oswego with Precipitation taking with them however their Artillery Stores &c. Genl Arnold was at Fort Dayton where he had been some Days waiting for a Reinforcement which he ask Genl. Gates in Consequence of Accounts he had received making the Enemy much superior in Number than they were conceived to be when he marched to that Quarter which I suppose were artfully contrived to delay General Arnold's March and thereby enable the Enemy to make a Safe Retreat. This I conclude will now be effected. General Arnold Marched on Saturday from Fort Dayton & expected to reach Fort Schuyler that night but even then, the Enemy will be better than a Day's March a Head of him. Colo. Cortland & Livingston who were on their march to join Genl. Arnold are now returning to their former station. 5 Deserters have lately come into Army in this Quarter who all agree in their Accounts that the Army under Burgoine are very Sickly & Discontented. Some Deserters from the Enemy have came into Fort Schuyler.

I am your Most Obed't
George Clinton

(to Council of Safety)

August 25 1777 - New York Governor Clinton to New York Council of Safety

Cited from: Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 253

Albany, 25 August, 1777.

Sir- Since I wrote you this morning, Genl. Gates transmitted me the enclosed copies of letters from Genl. Arnold and Colo. Gansevoort, containing a more particular account of our affairs to the westward than I then possessed of,

I have great reason to believe that Genl: Burgoyne will soon follow the example of St. Ledger, and my greatest fear is that he will be equally fortunate in getting off without a second drubbing, as the militia do not turn out with that alacrity which might be expected.

A proper spirit on this occasion would enable us totally to destroy the enemy in this quarter, and secure peace and safety to this part of the country. The enemy are in our power, could the militia only be prevailed on to believe it.

I am, in the utmost haste, your most obt. sert.

Geo. Clinton

August 26 1777 -Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public

August 26, 1777

Gen : Orders

Fort Schuyler Augt 26 1777

This Day is ordered to sit a General Court Martial whereof the Honble General Learned is
President -

Lieut Col Miller

Capt Swartwout

Lieut Col Livingston

Capt Wendall-

Major Cochran -members-Capt Jensen -

Major Hall

Lieut Hayward -

Capt Pattingal

Lieut Nichols -

Lieut Staats -

Sergeant Miller of Captain Aorsons Company Confind for disobedience of Orders, and
permitting an Indian prisoner to make his escape-

The court acquitted Sergt: Miller of the crimes alleged against him & Orders him to be released
from Confinement - John McFarling of Capt Bleekers Company Confin'd on

Suspicion of being privy to the said prisoners Escape - he was likewise Acquited

I approve of the Sentence and Order the prisoners to be discharged

Bejn: Arnold Majr: Genl:

Examination of Hendrick Feere, August 26,1777

Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 256

Memorandum of an Examination of Hendrick Feere taken this 26th Day of August 1777. Saith that the 19th of this instant he came to the house of Zachariah Snyder. Mr. Snyder Informed the Examinant that a men with a Lamé hand Lodged their that night in his barn, told the Said Snyder that he came from the wester'd from Mr. Harper's from the Indians, and told Mr. Snyder the number of Indians, was gathered there (which the said examinant is forgot) and Said that he was agoing to Esopus to Se the Situation of the prisoners & w(hat) maner they was Cnfind on Board the Vessels, and from this time (meaning the time he told this) Till next Saturday their should not be one prisoner Confind on board the Vessels, that the prisoners Should be released and the Vessels Set on fire and burnt; and if he, the Said John Collins, was ask for a

pass he Shewed his Lame hand, that he was an Disabled body, unfit for Service; this he heard from Mr. Snyder & his wife.

Farther Says, that on Sunday the 24th, Coming in Company with Wilhelmus Wolven from this Reexamination to Peter Baker's at Kater Kill, the Said Wolven, told this examinant that Capt. Luke Dewitt had rece'd a Letter by the hands of John Plank, Living at the Blue mountains, from one Capt. McDonald from the Indians from Harpersfield; that the Contents of the Letter was that, the said Dewitt was to meet McDonald on a Monday evening with his Company, at or near Harpersfield at one Doctor Stuards's and if Dewitt could not be there at Doctor Stuard's the time fix't in the Letter, then the S'd McDonald Shoud Leave Directions for Capt. Dewitt at S'd Doctor Stuard's how to proceed from thence to S'r John (Johnson) that he Could not wait any Longer then such time, & that on Sunday after receiving the Letter, he the S'd Dewitt, meet with some people to Join him to Go to Doct'r Stuard's, and when he found he Could not Get men aenought to his mind went, and send those off who was Drafted to Go with the militia, and Sent of Some of those that was Drafted, in Company with Joh's Row Jun. and Jacobus Row, to Doct'r Stuard's to meet McDonald or Get his Directions, and Saith that Luke Dewitt was now Capt. and if he Could not procure men enough to go with him in Company that he was afraid S'r John would not appoint him Capt. of a Company. Johannis Young, Samuel Burhams William Lawer, was the first men that went to the westwed to Harperfield as he has been Inform'd & farther Saith not.

Hendrick Feere.

August 27 1777 - Brigadier General Barry St Ledger to General Burgoyne

Cited from Appendix to the Oriskany Centennial Memorial Address

Page 104

Original Entered in Burgoyne's 1780 "A State of the Expedition from Canada, as laid before the House of Commons"

" A minute detail of every operation since my leaving La Chine, with the detachment entrusted to my care, your excellency will permit me to reserve to a time of less hurry and mortification than the present, while I enter into the interesting scene before Fort Stanwix, which I invested the third of August, having previously pushed forward Lieutenant Bird of the King's regiment, with thirty of the King's troops and two hundred Indians, under the direction of Captains Hare and Wilson, and the Chiefs Joseph and Bull, to seize fast hold of the lower landing place, and thereby cut off the enemy's communication with the lower country. This was done with great address by the Lieutenant, though not attended with the effect I had promised myself, occasioned by the slackness of the Messasagoes. The brigade of provisions and ammunition boats I had intelligence of, being arrived and disembarked before this party had taken post.

The fourth and fifth were employed in making arrangements for opening Wood Creek, (which the enemy, with indefatigable labor of one hundred and fifty men, for fourteen days, had most effectually choked up,) and making a temporary road from Pine Ridges, upon Fish Creek, sixteen miles from the fort, for a present supply of provisions and the transport of our artillery; the first was effected by the diligence and zeal of Captain Bouville, assisted by Captain Harkimer, of the Indian department, with one

hundred and ten men, in nine days; While Lieutenant Lundy, acting as assistant quarter-master general, had rendered the road in the worst of weather, sufficiently practicable to pass the whole artillery and stores, with seven day's provisions, in two days.

On the fifth, in the evening, intelligence arrived by my discovery parties on the Mohawk river, that a reinforcement of eight hundred militia, conducted by General Herkimer, were on their march to relieve the garrison, and were actually at that instant at Oriska, an Indian settlement, twelve miles from the fort. The garrison being apprised of their march by four men, who were seen to enter the fort in the morning, through what was thought an impenetrable swamp, I did not think it prudent to wait for them, and thereby subject myself to be attacked by a sally from the garrison in the rear, while the reinforcement employed me in the front. I therefore determined to attack them on the march, either openly or covertly, as circumstances should offer. At this time, I had not two hundred and fifty of the King's troops in camp; the various and extensive operations I was under an absolute necessity of entering into, having employed the rest; and therefore could not send above eighty white men, rangers and troops included, with the whole corps of Indians. Sir John Johnson put himself at the head of this party, and begun his march that evening at 5 o'clock, and met the rebel corps at the same hour the next morning. The impetuosity of the Indians is not to be described on the sight of the enemy (forgetting the judicious disposition formed by Sir John, and agreed to by themselves, which was to suffer the attack to begin with the troops in the front, while they should be on both flanks and the rear,) they rushed in hatchet in hand, and thereby gave the enemy's rear an opportunity to escape. In relation to the victory, it was equally complete, as if the whole had fallen; nay, more so, as the two hundred who escaped only served to spread the panic wider; but it was not so with the Indians; their loss was great, (I must be understood Indian computation, being only about thirty killed and the like number wounded, and in that number some of their favorite chiefs and confidential warriors were slain.) On the enemy's side, almost all their principal leaders were slain. General Herkimer has since died of his wounds. It is proper to mention, that the four men detached with intelligence of the march of the reinforcement, set out the evening before the action, and consequently the enemy could have no account for their arrival; at which, as I suspected, they made a sally with two hundred and fifty men toward Lieutenant Bird's post, to facilitate the entrance of the relieving corps, or bring on a general engagement, with every advantage they could wish.

Captain Hoyes was immediately detached to cut in upon their rear, while they engaged the lieutenant. Immediately upon the departure of Captain Hoyes, having learned that Lieutenant Bird, misled by the information of a cowardly Indian, that Sir John was pressed, had quitted his post to march to his assistance, I marched the detachment of the King's regiment, in support of Captain Hoyes, by a road in sight of the garrison, which with the executive fire from his party, immediately drove the enemy into the fort, without any further advantage than frightening some squaws and pilfering the packs of the warriors which they left behind them. After this affair was over, orders were immediately given to complete a two-gun battery, and mortar beds, with three strong redoubts in their rear, to enable me, in case of another attempt to relieve the garrison by their regimented troops, to march out a larger body of the King's troops. Captain Lernout was sent with one hundred and ten men to the lower landing place, where he established himself with great judgment and strength, having an enclosed battery of a three pounder opposed to any sally from the fort, and another to the side of the country, where a relief must approach; and the body of his camp was deeply entrenched and abbatished.

When by the unabating labor of officers and men, (the smallness of our numbers never admitting of relief, or above three hours' cessation for sleeping or cooking,) the batteries and redoubts were finished and new cheeks and axel-trees made for the six pounders, those that were sent being rotten and unserviceable.

It was found that our cannon had not the least effect upon the sod-work of the fort, and that our royals had only the power of teasing, as a six-inch plank was a sufficient security for their powder magazine, as we learnt from deserters. At this time Lieutenant Glenie, of the artillery, whom I appointed to act as assistant engineer, proposed a conversion of the royals (if I may use the expression) into howitzers. The ingenuity and feasibility this measure striking me very strongly, the business was set about immediately, and soon executed, when it was found that nothing prevented their operating with the desired effect but the distance, their chambers being too small to hold a sufficiency of powder. There was nothing now to be done but to approach the town by a sap to such a distance that the rampart might be brought within their practice, at the same time all the materials were preparing to run a mine under their most formidable bastion.

In the midst of these operations intelligence was brought in by our scouts, of a second corps of 1000 men being on their march. The same zeal no longer animated the Indians; they complained of the thinness of our troops and their former losses. I immediately called a council of the chiefs; encouraged them as much as I could; promised to lead them myself, and bring into the field 300 of the best troops. They listened to this, and promised to follow me, and agreed that I should reconnoiter the ground properest for the field of battle the next morning, accompanied by some of their chief warriors to settle the plan of operations. When upon the ground appointed for the field of battle, scouts came in with the account of the first number swelled to 2,000; immediately after a third, that General Burgoyne's army was cut to pieces, and that Arnold was advancing by rapid and forced marches with 3,000 men. It was at this moment I began to suspect cowardice in some and treason in others; however, I returned to camp, not without hopes, with the assistance of my gallant coadjutor, Sir John Johnson, and the influence of the superintending Colonels, Claus and Butler, of inducing them to meet the enemy. A council according to their custom, was called, to know their resolutions, before the breaking up which I learned that 200 were already decamped. In about an hour they insisted that I should retreat or they would be obliged to abandoned me. I had no other party to take, and a hard party it was to troops who could do nothing without them, to yield to their resolves; and therefore proposed to retire at night, sending on my sick, wounded, artillery, & c. down the Wood Creek, covering them by our line of march.

This did not fall in with their views, which were no less than treacherously committing ravage upon their friends, as they had lost the opportunity of doing it upon their enemies. To effect this they artfully caused messengers to come in, one after the other, with accounts of the near approaches of the rebels; one and the last affirmed that they were within two miles of Captain Lernoult's post. Not giving entire credit to this, and keeping to my resolution of retiring by night, they grew furious and abandoned; seized upon the officer's liquor and clothes, in spite of the efforts of their servants, and became more formidable than the enemy we had to expect. I now thought in time to call in Captain Lernoult's post, retiring with the troops in camp to the ruined fort called William, in the front of the garrison, not only to wait the enemy if they thought proper to sally, but to protect the boats from the fury of the savages, having sent forward Captain Hoyes with his detachment, with one field piece of cannon, to the place where Fort Bull stood, to receive the troops waited the arrival of Captain Lernoult. Most of the boats were escorted that night beyond Canada Creek, where no danger was to be

apprehended from the enemy. The creek at this place, bending from the road, has a deep cedar swamp between. Every attention was now turned to the mouth of the creek, which the enemy might have possessed themselves of by a rapid march by the Oneyda Castle. At this place the whole of the little army arrived by twelve o'clock at night, and took post in such a manner as to have no fears of any thing the enemy could do. Here we remained till three o'clock next morning, when the boats which could come up the creek arrived, or rather that the rascally part of all nations of the Indians would suffer to come up; and proceeded across Lake Oneyda to the ruined Fort of Brereton, where I learnt that some boats were still laboring down the creek, after being lightened of the best part of their freight by the Messasagoes. Captain Lernoult proposed, with a boat full of armed men, to repass the lake that night to relieve them from their labor, and supply them with provision. This transaction does much honor to the humanity as to the gallantry of this valuable officer.

On my arrival at the Onondaga Falls, I received an answer to my letter from Your Excellency, which showed, in the clearest light, the scenes of treachery that had been practiced upon me. The messenger had heard indeed on his way that there was not an enemy within forty miles of Fort Stanwix.

Soon after my arrival here I was joined by Captain Lernoult, with the men and boats he had been in search of. I mean immediately to send off for the use of the upper garrison, all the over plus provisions I shall have, after keeping a sufficiency to carry my detachment down, which I mean to do with every expedition in my power the moment this business is effected, for which purpose I have ordered here the snow.

The sloop is already gone from this with her full lading.

Officers from each corps are sent to Montreal to procure necessaries for the men, who are in the most deplorable situation from the plundering of the savages, that no time may be lost to join your army.

I have the honor to be, with the greatest respect, sir, Your Excellency's most obedient and faithful servant,

Barry St. Leger

Oswego, August 27, 1777

His Excellency General Burgoyne

August 28 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

Garrison Orders. Fort Schuyler 28th Aug: 1777

Parole Arnold C Sign Willet -

The Officers are to be particularly Careful that the Soldiers waste none of their Ammunition.

The Adjutant of Colo Gansevoorts Regt. to deliver a Copy of the orders of the 7th and 11th May last to the Adjt of Col Van Schaick Regt. Officer for the Day Tommorrow
Capt. Swartwout -

Peter Gansevoort Col Comd:

August 28 1777 - Petition of the Tryon County Committee of Safety to the New York State Council of Safety

Cited from the Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 262

To the honorable Council of Safety of the State of New York.

The memorial of William Harper & Fredrick Fisher on behalf of themselves & the inhabitants of Tryon County Humbly Sheweth,

That the late Incursions of the Enemy & their Savages into the said county, & upon a part of the County of Albany have reduced the Inhabitants to the utmost distress. The Harvest not yet gatered in are rotting upon the Ground. The grass uncut. The fallow Grounds not yet ploughed. The Cattle in a great measure destroyed.

That altho' by the blessing of God the Seige of Fort Schuyler hath been raised, yet the Inhabitants labour under the greatest Apprehensions, and in the opinion of your memorialists those Apprehensions are not ill founded. The known method of warfare among the Savages, and the Infamy annexed to those who suffered their friends to fall unrevenged, give but too much reason to believe that the Fears of those unhappy People will be realized.

That the Council hath directed the raising of men to range the woods within the said County of Tryon which will not bring any additional Strength to that Frontier Country, and is for many Causes exceptionable, and will as your memorialist fear be inefficacious. First, because the wages of the Soldiery are So low, that no man will engage without the addition of some Bounty. Secondly, because the sum allowed for Subsistanc is utterly inadequate to that purpose; And thirdly because the rangers when in search of Subsistance must come in among the Inhabitants; whereas to answer the purpose for which they are raised, it is necessary that they should be kept at a Distance from the frontier Settlements.

Your Memorialists beg Leave to observe, that unless measures are speedily taken to remove the Fears & quiet the minds of the Inhabitants of that County, and to insire them anew with Confidence in the Government of the State, the worst Consequences are to be apprehended. And, therefore, they pray that the Council will take the premisses into their Serious Consideration and afford such relief as they in their wisdom shall think proper.

Aug't 28th 1777.

William Harper
Fredrick Fisher

August 28 1777 - Major General Benedict Arnold to General Horatio Gates, Commander in Chief, Army of the Northern Department

Cited from: Fort Stanwix and Oriskany, page 290

August 28, 1777 German Flatts

The 24th Instant in the evening I reached Fort Schuyler, too late after a fatiguing march, to pursue the enemy that evening. Early next morning, a detachment of 500 men followed them, soon after a heavy rain came on, which obliged them to return, except a small party, went to the Oneida Lake, when they arrived just in time to see the last boats of the enemy going off. The 26th proved a rainy day, so that it was

impossible to move until evening, when I sent off Colonel Livingston's and Col. Jackson's regiments.-Yesterday, Bailey's and Weston's left Fort Schuyler and arrived here last evening, the greatest dispatch is made in getting their boats over the Flatts. You may depend on my joining you as soon as possible with my detachment.

August 28 1777 - Journal of an unknown Officer of the 47th Regiment

**Cited from For Want of a Horse ed by Lt. Col. George F. G. Stanley, 1961 Page 139
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

August 28th

An Indian Chief with 3 other Indians arrived in Camp from Lt. Col. St Leger, who upon receiving certain Intelligence of the Approach of 300 men, Commanded by Mr. Arnold, and suspecting Cowardice in some of his savages and Treason in others, had raised the Siege of Fort Stanwix, and retreated to Oswego.

The Rebels had spread reports up the Mohawk River, and as we hear all over the Continent, that Lt. Genl Burgoyne's Army had retreated to Canada.

The Indian Chief above mentioned, was two, or three years in England, is a Sensible man, and says he could not believe the above report, but came in person to satisfy himself on that Head, that he might take back certain News to the Indians with Col. St Leger.

August 28 1777 -The Independent Chronicle and Universal Advertiser of Boston

Cited from Fort Stanwix and Oriskany, page 318-319

Extract of a letter from an Officer of Distinction dated Albany, August 13, 1777

Lieutenant-Colonel Willet, who commanded that sallied upon the enemy, from Fort-Stanwix, has just arrived in town, and gives the following account of the action, &c. He left the fort on Saturday morning, 9th instant, confirms the account before received from the Indians, as nearly as could be expected.-General Harkeman behaved like a hero, and the militia that stood under him, made great execution,-the number of men that sallied from the fort was 200, they beat and drove two encampments, killed numbers, and returned with spoils, and had not a man lost or hurt,-thinks by all accounts the enemy lost 350-General Harkeman lost 160, killed, wounded and missing,-thinks it probable, from what he can learn that Sir John is dead.

Friday,-Butler and a regular officer came into the fort, with proposals, representing that "Burgoyne was in Albany,- every thing was lost, and that they feared the consequences of an obstinate resistance, as the fort must finally fall,- they were determined to have it- that they had prevailed on the Indians so far that if the garrison would surrender immediately, they might march with their effects without molestation, and take themselves where they pleased; but otherwise they feared the

consequences.

Col. Gansevoort answered, that he was surprised at their proposals, they implied a reflection upon the officers of the whole garrison-that they were not to be intimidated by threats-that he was determined to hold the fort as long as possible, and that he and his men would die in the Trenches before he would surrender- at the same time took the occasion to remonstrate with Butler on the cruelty of their late practices, in scalping and murdering innocent inhabitants, particularly murdering the three girls-Butler had little to say.

Col. Willet adds that the Indians begin to grow uneasy and disaffected-the taking the fort had been represented as an easy matter-no such resistance was expected as they found-the loss fell chiefly on the Indians, who were much intoxicated with liquor-the enemy's army consisted of about 1200, by a journal of an officer taken among the papers at the encampments-their artillery small in number and size; that much Col. Willet. I could wish your people would behave with like spirit; I hope the new commander, when he arrives, will give our affairs another aspect; it will at least remove the disaffection of the soldiery, and the country below. We have no news of consequence from the southward.

Extract of a letter from a Gentleman at Albany, dated August 19

The account I gave you of that action at Fort Schuyler, I find true, nor did I exaggerate the account when I informed you there were 160 killed, 100 Tories and regulars and 60 Indians. General Arnold and Learned, with the latter's brigade, marched for that place last week, at which place they must have arrived by this time. I believe that we shall have still better accounts from that part; the enemy must leave it or be cut off. A few days ago 14 Indians and 14 Tories went into a town near German Flatts (about 100 miles west of this place) with Burgoyne's pardon etc. proffering it to people-but there was too much virtue in the people to attend to their very flattering tongues; they seized upon them, confined and sentenced to a secure place.

August 29 1777 - New York State Committee of Safety to Tryon County Committee of Safety

Cited from: Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, Page 264

State of New York In Council of Safety
Kingston August 29th 1777

The Committee to whom was referred the memorial of William Harper & Fredrick Fisher made their report which was read and approved and is in the Words following, to wit,

Your Committee to whom was referred the memorial of William Harper and Fredrick Fisher on behalf of themselves and the Inhabitants of Tryon County beg leave to report:

That in the Opinion of your Committee the said Inhabitants are deeply alarmed by the Apprehensions of an Indian War upon their Frontiers. And altho' your Committee cannot pretend to say on what Ground they may have for such Apprehensions yet they

conceive that it is requisite for the Honor, and Consistent with the Justice of the State, to continue to make ever possible effort for the Security and Happiness of its Subjects in that Part of the Country, for which Purpose it will be necessary to have a number of men in Arms upon the Frontiers to watch the motions of the Savages until Peace is restored in that Quarter,

Your Committee therefore be leave to submit the following Resolution:

Resolved that the Letter from Peter Vroman dated 20th Aug't 1777 the letter from John Harper of the same, Date and the memorial of William Harper & Fredrick Fisher be transmitted to his Excellency, the Governor, and That he be requested to take the most effectual method to quiet and Secure the Inhabitants of the County of Tryon, and that it be suggested to his Excellency whether it would be proper to send under good Officers 150 of the Militia of the said County, 150 of the Militia of Albany County, 50 of the militia of Ulster County, and 50 of the militia of Dutchess, to the Western Frontier of this State and to request of the Commander in Chief of the northern Department, 100 Rifle men who together with the said Detachments of militia and the Garrisons of the Forts in that Quarter, may be employed in defending the said Frontier and such of the Indian Nations as are or may be in Alliance with us.

Extract from the Minutes.

Robt. Benson, Secry.

August 31 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public

August 31, 1777

Garrison Orders. Fort Schuyler, 31st Augt: 1777
Parole Cortlandt C Sign New York

A Return to be made to the Commanding Officer of the Garrison Tomorrow Morning of the Strength of each Corps belonging to the Garrison specifying the Names of the Officers who are not present, and the Reason for and Time of their Absence. Return to be made at the same Time of the Artillery and Ordinance Stores in the Garrison of the provisions and Commissary Stores of the Intrenching Tools and Quart Master Gen Stores in Order to enable the Commandant of the Garrison to make a Monthly Return of the state of the Garrison agreeable to the Orders of Congress express'd in the Second Article of the fifth Section, of the Rules for better Government of the Troops of the American States Officer of the Day Tomorrow Capt. DeWitt---

Doctor Thatcher's Military Journal

Pages 89-91

Cited from The Spirit of Seventy Six, page 567

(August 1777). An object which cannot be accomplished by force is often obtained by means of stratagem. Lieutenant Colonel John Brooks, an intelligent officer from

Massachusetts, being in advance with a small detachment, fortunately found one Major Butler, a noted officer among the Indians, endeavoring to influence the inhabitants in their favor, and he was immediately secured. A man also by the name of Culyer who was proprietor of a handsome estate in the vicinity was taken up as a spy.

Colonel Brooks proposed he should be employed as a deceptive messenger to spread the alarm and induce the enemy to retreat. General Arnold soon after arrived and approved the scheme of Colonel Brooks; it was accordingly agreed that Culyer should be liberated and his estate secured to him on the condition that he would return to the enemy and make such exaggerated report of General Arnold's force as to alarm and put them into flight. Several friendly Indians being present, one of their headmen advised that Culyer's coat should be shot through in two or three places to add credibility to his story.

Matters being adjusted, the imposter proceeded directly to the Indian camp, where he was well known, and informed their warriors that Major Butler was taken, and that himself narrowly escaped, several shots having passed through his coat, and that General Arnold with a vast force was advancing towards them. In aid of the project, a friendly Indian followed and arrived about an hour after with confirmation of Culyer's report.

This stratagem was successful: the Indians instantly determined to quit their ground and make their escape, nor was it in the power of St Leger and Sir John with all their art of persuasion to prevent it. When St Leger remonstrated with them, the reply of the chiefs was "When we marched down, you told us there would be no fighting for us Indians; we might go down and smoke our pipes; but now a number of our warriors have been killed, and you mean to sacrifice us." The consequence was that St Leger, finding himself deserted by his Indians, to the number of seven or eight hundred deemed his situation so hazardous that he decamped in the greatest hurry and confusion, leaving his tents with most of his artillery and stores in the field. General Arnold with his detachment was now at liberty to return to the main army at Stillwater; and thus have we clipped the right wing of General Burgoyne.

In the evening while on the retreat, St Leger and Sir John got into a warm altercation, criminating each other for the ill success of their expedition. Two sachems, observing this, resolved to have a laugh at their expense. In their front was a bog of clay and mud; they directed a young warrior to loiter in the rear, and then to sudden run as if alarmed, calling out, "They are coming." On hearing this, the two commanders in fright took to their heels, rushing into the bog, frequently falling and sticking in the mud, and the men hurried off. This and other jokes were several times repeated during the night of many miles..."

September 1, 1777 - Journal of an unknown Officer of the 47th Regiment

**Cited from For Want of a Horse ed by Lt. Col. George F. G. Stanley, 1961 Page 140
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

Sept 1st

Lieut Lunday who acted as assistant Quarter Master General with Lt. Col. St Leger's Detachment, arrived at Head Quarters, with the certain news of his having raised the siege of Fort Stanwix, and retreated to Oswego

September 2 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willet Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

September 2, 1777

Garrison Orders. Fort Schuyler September 2d: 1777

Parole Gates C Sign Stanwix

The Officer of the Day to be very Careful in going the Rounds as well to visit Quarters of (?) Main Guard and to see that the Centinals are properly placed. The Guard always to Receive the Officer of the Day with shouldered Arms handled. The out Gates to be shut at Dusk on beating the Long Roll, when the Men who have their Quarters within the Fort are to repair within the Fort on pain of being punished for Disobedience of Orders. The Keys of the Gates to be delivered to the Captains of the Day as soon as Tattoo beating is over, who is to be carefull in observing that the Gates are well locked Officer for the Day Tomorrow Capt. Swartwout -
M: Willet Lt Col Comr

September 3 1777 - Pennsylvania Journal

Cited from: Fort Stanwix and Oriskany ,page 224

Aug. 23.- By a gentleman from Albany, we are favored with the following anecdote: At the late battle between General Herkimer and the enemy at Oneida Creek, there was a friendly Indian, with his wife and son, who distinguished themselves remarkably on that occasion. The Indian killed nine of the enemy, when having received a ball through his wrist that disabled him from using his gun, he fought with his tomahawk. His son killed two, and his wife on horse back, fought by his side, with pistols, during the whole action, which lasted six hours.

September 3 1777 - New York State Council of Safety to the Indians

Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 271

In Council of Safety for the State of New York
September the 3d 1777

Resolved that in the opinion of this Council, the Message from the Indians of Oneoghquage which hath been laid befor them by his Excellency the Goveror is an Insult to this State and that it is inconsistant with the Honor and Interest of this state to consider them in a State of Neutrality while their Warriors are engaged against us:

Resolved, that in the Opinion of this Council it will be proper for his Excellency to inform the aforesaid Indians that unless their Warriors are called in and return immediately, the said Indians will be considered and treated as open Enemies:
Resolved, that the Oneyda Nation are allies of this State and that we shall consider any attack upon them as an attack upon our own people
Extract from the Minutes.

John McKesson,
Secry.

September 4 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansvevoort's Third New York Regiment

**(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file
Fort Stanwix National Monument
Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library
September 4, 1777**

Garrison Orders Fort Schuyler Sept 4th 1777
Parole Clinton C Sign Ulster -

Adjutant Sytez to prepare a Rooster of all the Infantry belonging to this Garrison And for the future Orders each Corps to deliver their proportion of Officers and Soldiers for all Guards & Fatigues who are always to do Duty in Conjunction. The Guards are to be as follows the Main Guard 1 Sub: 1 Segt. 1 Corpl 1 Drum and 30 Privates the Quarryer Guard 1 Sub 1 Sergt. 1 Corpl. 1 Drum & 18 Privates. The Garden Guard 1 Corporal & 6 privates - All the Guards are to Parade & march off together, all Drums & fifes belonging to the Garrison, not on Duty to be on the Parade at Guard Mounting no person is to go beyond the Limits of the Centinals except they are on Command and having Special Leave for that purpose - The Officers to Exercise their Guards at Least once a Day, when the Weather will permit. Officers of the Day Tomorrow Capt. Graham

September 4 1777 - Unsigned letter from ? to Lord Germaine

**Original Cited from the Germaine Letters Vol 4
Cited from Iroquois in the American Revolution, page 144**

St Ledger's retreat, as it is called, turns out to be a downright flight, if leaving his tents, baggage, ammunition, and hiding his artillery can be so called so. Nor do I find that it was owing to the cowardice or bad deposition of the Indians that they came away. Nor did they plunder till the camp was abandoned. Then indeed they got drunk with the liquors they found there and afterwards as you may imagine did a great deal of mischief. In short it is most unaccountable and strange affair. To form some idea of it, I saw a letter from an officer of artillery which mentions that Mr. St ledger was eight miles on his retreat before he, the officer, knew anything of the matter, tho' he had charge of the battery, guns, & c., with only twelve men to bring them off. Luckily, indeed, for them and everybody else, not a man stirred from the fort, and it is now said that the rebels in the fort excepted, not another within forty miles of it.

September 5 1777 - Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian Papers, Morristown NHP

Provided Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville
Lt Col Creutzbourg to the Crown Prince of Hannau

In Camp Near Fort Oswego on Lake Ontario
September 5, 1777

After provisioning at La Galette it took us six days to reach Bok (Rec Island which is called " Isle alla Riche" (Isle of the wind) on the maps of New York. With fresh victuals aboard, we sailed off to Oswego arriving there on August 26th. Your Serene Highness can readily imagine how "pleased" I must have been upon my arrival to receive the news about Brigadier St. Ledger under whose leadership we are supposed to gather all sorts of laurels. He was forced to flee Fort Stanwix with the loss of all his tents and other baggage and, at present, he is trying to reassemble his scattered troops. The following is a narration of the incidents Brigadier St Ledger's Corps was composed of 250 regular troops and 1500 aborigines. The latter became restless at Fort Stanwix and decided to pillage. Since they could not take anything from the rebels, their desire to covet was attracted to the corps. A chief of this atrocious tribe reported to the Brigadier that 100 rebels were approaching to raise the siege of the fort. The brigadier had immediately decided to attack this enemy reinforcement when a second chieftain came to report the approach of another enemy's succor of 2000. The brigadier intended to attack there as well when finally, a third Indian chief arrived to tell him that 3000 men were within five miles of the fort and that they, the aborigines, had decided to leave. The brigadier allowed these wild beasts to run away, and then, instead of arranging for a skillful and orderly retreat, he permitted everyone to run away during the night. He ordered all tents and encampments burned, and this, together with the darkness of night and dreadful confusion, for no a man knew which way to turn nor which road to follow. The aborigines halted their camouflaged retreat after the ensuing great disorder, and returned to camp. After they had swilled enough rum (which had been left behind) to craze them, they commenced to pillage, robbing our men of everything. They tomahawked anyone who offered resistance, and Lieutenant Hilderbrand believes that five men listed as missing on our reports, were killed in that manner. Some of our men witnessed the scalping of old man Jager Freyburger. They also saw savages wrest the guns from the hands of Jagers of the vacant company and run into the woods with them. It is dangerous to take pilfered articles away from them as they regard such as their lawful property.

The troops were returning to their corps from the woods in groups of two and three men when I arrived with my corps and reported to the brigadier. The latter, in a state of great consternation, was so confused that he could not even express his thoughts. I was given a seat in the war council, already in session, to discuss the following:

1. Should the troops advance or retreat?
2. If the vote results in favor of advancing, would it be possible to replace the lost cannon, provisions, and munitions and to furnish new equipment for the men
3. If retreat should be the consensus, which would be the safest route to follow?

After Colonel Johnson voted to advance, my vote was requested, and I suggested the following:

if shoes were supplied and the necessary time allotted to have the men's muskets repaired and reconditioned, I would prefer advancing to retreating, because it would be inadvisable again to undertake such a perilous voyage by water this late in the fall. Although most of the votes were in favor of advancing, the brigadier, officers of the artillery, and the hand of the commissant voted to the contrary, because neither munitions nor provisions was available and no advice was forthcoming as to the method of procuring same. In short, we are to return by boat to Prairie, opposite Montreal, leaving tomorrow or the day after. The corps is to be replenished there upon our arrival, and we shall immediately start to march, via lake Champlain, to the army of General Burgoyne.

I found the vacant company in a very miserable condition - without a single tent and with only a very few blankets; without bread or rum for the last three weeks; a, with only flour and pork for substance. I immediately ordered an equal division of all the tents and blankets among the different companies. Since my arrival bread has been baked, and I force the brigadier to distribute some rum. Lieutenant Scheurer lost all his provisions; Lieutenant Hildebrand and Sergeant Schabeliski, almost all; and 22 Jagers lost their knapsacks and eight muskets, four of which were recovered from the savages at the threat of hunting knives. All these canailles were lashed out of camp by my orders. Having been accused by them, I answered the brigadier that such was "our" way of doing things. This retort of mine was given as a play on words in relation to the brigadier's own answer whenever I complained about the abominable behavior of these savages. These fellows are so afraid of our hunting knives that whenever I encounter some of them and only put my right hand to the hilt of my sword, the entire bunch will jump into the woods, covering 50 paces in two leaps. There from a safe distance, they will aim their guns at me, but thus far, not one has dared to shoot.

The sick list has increased alarmingly. The men are suffering terribly from bloody flux and its accompanying fever. Captains Von Franken and Castendyk, Lieutenants Scheurer and van den Velden, all, have contracted this disease and, on some days, we have as many as 60 to 70 sick from the corps. A few recover but the sickness lingers with others. The regimental field surgeon is very busy, and I must admire his efforts.

Daily, I furnish the outmarching picket with one captain, 4 non-coms, and 50 Jagers; 20 men for guard duty of the camp and its approaches; and one Captain 2 officers, 4 non-coms, and 350 men for pickett reserve. We are all in rags, and we have not been near an inhabited neighborhood for four weeks, only absolute wilderness. During all this time, we never had fresh meat, not to mention vegetables. Since leaving La Chine I had nothing to eat but salt pork and dumplings made of flour, water and pork grease. The brigadier sent an officer to General Burgoyne on the day after my arrival, and I took the opportunity to send my letter to Colonel von Gall by the same officer. In my letter I notified Colonel von Gall about your Highness' command for the dishonorable discharge of Meyer (whom I no longer call "Lieutenant") and request that all adequate punishment be meted out to this scoundrel. Judging from the testimony of all officers, this cad deserves to be hanged at least, and only a gracious and forgiving Prince like your Serene Highness would have spared his life. He expressed himself against our service in the most despicable language, and stated, publicly that he would desert to the rebels. It was on account of this that I wrote the Colonel to ask General Burgoyne to have this man transferred to a man-of-war as a sailor, which undoubtedly has been done. The accountings and papers of Kornrumpf are still in Montréal, and it

is the belief of Lieutenant Hilderbrand that Meyer, by his malfeasances, has defalcated 500 florins of the regimental cash. As soon as I hear of the execution of Meyers sentence, I shall immediately date and distribute the patents for promotions which were so graciously entrusted to me.

Thank God my leg has improved to the extent that I can walk again at will. The stiffness will disappear when the swelling and taut condition is reduced by the healing of the wound.

The Brigadier ordered an absurd maneuver yesterday. I was in command of 100 men of the 8th and 120 men of the 34th regiments, besides the Jagers. We were ordered to march to a certain position with my company at the right wing followed by the 100 men of the 8th regiment, Wittensteins's the vacant company, and 120 men of the 34th regiment. Von Franken's Company formed the left wing. This order was sent to me, but when the time came to place the troops, the brigadier general could not be found. The assigned terrain was not sufficiently large to permit the formation of the left wing. We were facing toward the camp, and if I had not immediately ordered a different position, contrary to the orders given, by placing the left wing of 120 English and von Franken's Company into an entirely different position, all our sick at camp would have been killed by our target practice. Each man was given 12 sharp cartridges, and a target was erected in front of each platoon upon which to practice. After an hour's shooting, the troops were returned to their camps.

The brigadier is a man who is not adapted, in the least, to the occupation for which the King has selected him. Undetermined, dilatory, lazy, and nearly always besotted, he gives orders in his drunken stupor which he withdraws when sober. At times, he even denies responsibility of all care for the maintenance of his troops. He is a man with very little initiative. He will always listen and follow the ideas of others and often accepts some really bad advice. All of this has made me determined to ask General Burgoyne, upon my arrival, to remove my corps and myself from the command of this man who's irresolution can only spell disaster for me. I am even forced to beg for a little bread for my men, while the English receive their allotments regularly. Partisanship, of this kind alone, has already centered upon him the hate of all Jagers, and he has not even established the good will of the English.

Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian Papers, Morristown NHP

**Provided Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville
Lt Col Creutzbourg to the Crown Prince of Hannau**

Oswego, September 5, 1777

I received an invitation yesterday to dine at the brigadier's table. At that time he told me he would go on ahead to Montreal, and leave me to follow with the rest of the troops. Therefore, not losing any time, I had the boats inspected which were assigned to me for the transportation of the English troops. I found so many of them in damaged condition that I am afraid I will be unable to leave for three days, although these 52 boats should be repaired by that time. Regarding my inquiry concerning the transportation of the sick, the brigadier replied that the English sick would be

carried aboard a frigate to Montreal and regarding my own, it was my problem to find a method of distributing them in the open boats. Such a procedure might prove very disastrous to the sick, and in the worst cases, at any rate, do not improve before the time of our departure, I believe I will lose many of the ill. I assigned a temporary corporal to each company with specific duties to care of the sick, to boil out all of the fat from the pork, which we received, and to give each patient a Browned-flour, water soup twice a day. I am alarmed with the condition of our sick, especially since it is impossible, in this wilderness, to procure any health restoring victuals for these poor fellows. Nature and medicines are their only salvation. Lieutenant Krafft has been dangerously ill, Captain Castendyk still remains the same. For every two men reported as improved in the morning, five or six new are on the report list that day.

With no opportunity to spend, our men have an abundant supply of money. Therefore, when a peddler arrives, a common Jager thinks nothing of paying one piastre or 2.25 florins for a bottle of claret; for a barrel of English beer one-half of a piastre and, for shoes, as high as three piastres a pair. A pound of cheese can be bought for one piastre, but butter is unobtainable. Colleen, rice, and no kind of dried fruits can be had, anyone who did not put in a supply while at Montréal is forced to lead a miserable life. The brigadier and all other Englishmen highly praised the vacant company for their valor during the last attack against Fort Stanwix, but openly they complained about their poor marksmanship. This led me to investigate the cause of the above, and I found that the muskets, which were distributed among this company during their hurried departure, were not worth a shot of powder. Therefore, I ordered all non-coms who had been equipped with new muskets to exchange theirs with the old ones of the vacant company. This will give the later 65 new and the rest old though fair muskets. Daily I order target practice, and I must confess that, outside of the expert Jagers, there are many others who have perfected themselves in the art of shooting.

September 6 1777 - Extract of a Letter from a gentleman in Quebec to his friend at Cork

Courtesy of Bernard Kaswick
September 6, 1777

Sept. 6, 1777

I shall now give you some little account of the maneuvers, since the opening of the campaign in this province. Sometime before Gen. Burgoyne set out, he dispatched Col. St Ledger and Sir John Johnston, the former having about 600 regulars, and the latter 900 savages, of the Upper Nations, both to act in conjunction: their route was by Number 4, to go down the Mohawk River, and to surprize the rebels at Fort Stanwix. Here they were disappointed, as the former were well advised of their coming, and were as well prepared, as you will find hereafter. When they came within 12 miles of that fort, they had an advice of 8 or 900 of the rebels coming to reinforce the garrison. The King's troops posted themselves in a very advantageous spot, between them and the fort, and lay in ambush till they came up, when the savages sallied out together with the troops, which so surprized the rebels, that there were more than half of them cut off or taken prisoners.

Soon after that skirmish, they marched against the fort, and opened some batteries on it, which had little or no effect, they having no more artillery than 2 six pounders, 2

threes, and two or three small motars. The rebels made a sally out, in which time there was a smart fire they retired with the loss of some men into the fort. There were about thirty savages killed, among whom were some of their chiefs, which struck the others with such terror, that they immediately proposed to Col. St. Leger to raise the siege. A scouting party of the savages that were out, brought advice that a large body of rebels were within two miles of them, and that they would soon be surrounded. A little after they saw four men go into the fort, through a swamp they thought impassable.

This alarmed the troops, and got in order for an immediate retreat, which they effected in the night, leaving everything behind them. The savages being disappointed of the spoil they expected in the fort, now began to plunder the camp: they began with the officer cases of liquor, and everything that came their way after, nor dare any officer to prevent them, they being more than double their number, and it was with the greatest precaution they kept them from falling on the remainder of the troops and officers, to put them all to death. Their route was the same road as which they advanced. The savages finding their provision short, took the best part of it, and left them taking to the woods. Col. St Leger and his men suffered much for the necessaries of life, as they were four days without anything to eat or drink.....

September 7 1777 - Extract of a letter from a gentleman at Quebec

Cited from The Rememberencer of 1777, page 452

Courtesy of Bernard Kaswick

September 7, 1777

In my last, I informed you of the success Gen. Burgoyne had met with by getting possession of Ticonderoga, &c. since which time however, he has received a check, by the defeat of a foraging party of 600 whom he sent out to Bennington, distant from Saratoga, where his main body was, 30 miles. They were met and attacked by between 3 and 4000 of the rebels, and stood their ground for some time, till finding themselves surrounded and over powered by numbers, they cut their way through them, and joined the main body. The loss upon this occasion is said to be 300, some say 500, killed, wounded and prisoners. Every attempt of this kind miscarrying, is productive of worst consequences to us than the loss of the men; it inspires them with courage. Our last accounts from Burgoyne's army say, that he was to leave Saratoga (where he has been for some time, waiting for stores coming up) the 4th inst, and proceed to Albany; so that in a few days, we may expect to hear something very capital. Col. St Leger, who has a separate command of about 1000 Indians, 250 regulars, and as many of the faithful, went up by Niagara, and after clearing the country of the rebels, was to have gone down the Mohawk River and joined Gen Burgoyne at Albany. He was upon his way to attack Fort S6tanwix, where the rebels had a garrison, when information was brought him, that a number of the enemy was coming by another route to reinforce it, he directly sent off a party consisting of Indians, and part of Sir John Johnson's corps, under the command of Sir John, to lie in ambush for them; they waited till the rebels came up, when they fired upon them, and throwing away their musquets, they ran in among them with their tomahawks and bayonets, and made a most dreadful slaughter, upwards of 600 rebels were left dead on the spot, and the few more that the party consisted of

made their escape; our loss was very trifling. Col. St Leger after this opened a battery upon the fort, but for want of heavy artillery could make no impression upon it. The Indians finding this, grew impatient, and wanted the Colonel to return, threatening to leave him if there if he did not. He endeavored to pacify them, but all to no purpose, and an account coming in soon after, that a large body of the rebels were at hand in order to attack them, they lost all patience, and after breaking up the officer's trunks, and carrying off what they could lay their hands on, they run away; upon which the Colonel thought it prudent to retreat, which he did to Oswego, leaving behind him two field pieces that he could not carry off. Thus has this plan miscarried through the treachery of the Indians, who go to war only for the sake of the plunder, which if they do not get it from the enemy, they take from their friends. This retreat of Col. St Leger from Fort Stanwix, has so alarmed many in this place, that they fancy themselves in greater danger than even in the winter of the siege, and it has raised the spirits of a few Yankey rascals here, who wish for nothing better than a visit from them. You know the gang of them, what pitiful miscreants they are.

September 7 1777 - Tryon County Committee of Safety to Governor Clinton

Cited from: Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, Page 283

Committee Chamber for the County of Tryon this 7th of
September 1777

May it please your Excellency: we the Members of Committee for the County of Tryon in general Committee assembled, find ourselves urged to call upon your Excellency's Attention to the dismal Situation of this County, at a time when the good People under your Excellency's Care from all quarters of the State is labouring under the greatest Difficulties and looking up to your Excellency's Directions. The late Trial of this County, drove Numbers of Disaffected Inhabitants into the Woods, many of whom actually joined the Enemy at Fort Schulyer; several returned since the Flight of the Enemy to their respective homes, some delivered themselves up to this Board others is brought Prisoners before us.

This Committee thought proper to macke a Tryal by them which were loocked upon as being seduced and misled in order to discover the Ringleaders, as your Excellency will see by the Examinations of every Prisoner annexed to this our Petition. As every Individual of our Militia has sworn Allegiance to the States of America and this State in particular, so all who refused orders and fled to the woods have broke their oath, their punishment is left to the superior Judgment of the Legislature. The Ringleaders are ordered by this Board to be delivered unto your Excellency's order, and their Crimes as far as we can find is annexed to this our Petition.

We pray your Excell'cy will order that a proper Court be established to try several Criminals sent now, and them that will be sent by this Board, and favor us with such directions, what is to be done with those left among us. Under the Crime of Purgery & Running away we already inflicted a fine for their disobeying orders, but the well affected people looks upon this punishment as insufficient.

The Battle of our Militia the 6th of August has cost us dear; we have lost a number of

the most useful Men and the Leaders of the County. The Death of Brig. Gen. Herckemann, Coll. Cox, Major Eisenlord, Kipsattle, Bleven and Van Sluyk, the missing of John Frey, Major of Brigade and Coll. Bellinger, the Loss of a number of Brave Captains and other officers & the most spirited men, have rendered our military Condition weakened and disordered. The Death of Isaac Paris at this memorable Day has vacated the Seat of a Senator, upon whose integrity this County had put their Chief Trust in that August House. An assembly Man, Jacob Snell is among the slain; Michael Ittig an other member of the Assembly and a Captain of the Militia has forgot his Duty in both Capacities and Soock protection of Butler. Major Fonda, we are sorry to mention, very little trusted: an Oneidos Indian declared before the general and Committee, that he Jellis Fonda had sent up three letters to the Indians, showing & by trading with them, he declared that he was not such a Fool as the other Tories, Ten Broock and others, he had more wit as them, if they stood at home, they would be in the Possession of their Goods if the Country would lose or gain the Point. He said that he would come up too, when Butler should come down; may be that he would go through the Woods to them, may be he would go along the River and go into the Fort and stand by the Collonell, then he would not be feared he would get the Fort. Doctor Younglove, who is now a Prisoner with the Enemy, declared openly that he heard Jellis Fonda say it was best to lay down Arms, the Country was of the same opinion; this happened pretty lately.

Mr. Johannes Lawyer of Schohary has declared, which can be proved, that last winter Jellis Fonda was trying to make Tories at Schohary, and therefore he would not vote him for a Senator. The gentlemen is so licked among the Inhabitants of Tryon County, that he has got above a Dozen Votes in Palatine, Con Johary and the Flatts Districts, and the County is still at a Loss, where he got a Majority.

Even the Strocke of the 6th of Aug. has been felt by this Board, having lost five Members, and an unhappy Disagreement prevails, that matters of the utmost Consequence can not be sett forth, as your Excellency will See by the Letter of the 25th of Aug., which petition with the prisoner Coll. Frey was stopt and detained upon the own Accord of the Committee at Cognowaga District; when they had been in general Committee, and approved of the Resolves and said Petition.

Coll. Frey is as we know returned to Albany, we send along the Resolve and pray your Excellency will cause a proper Enquirey to be made about him. The Militia is not paid, every thing at a Stacke, every thing calls aloud for your Excellency's speedy Interposition. We pray you will be pleased to use all towards restoring this County to proper Vigor, and order such lawfull steps as will enable us to have proper Representation in the Legislature. As we agreed with Albany for two Senators in our County and had their consent, we wish that this County then might have a separate Election for the Recited Vacancy's; Recommending this County into your Particular Attention we are ever praying

Your Excellency's most humble and most obedient Servants

the Committee of Tryon County

to his Exll'cy George Clinton Esquire

Orderly Book of Peter Gansvevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

September 8, 1777

Garrison Orders

Fort Schuyler Sepr: 8; 1777

Parole America C Sign Victory

The Regular observance and punctual Compliance of Orders is of such Importance that without it Armies tho' Design'd for the preservation of Nations are in continual danger of becoming a real Nuisance to Society. It is therefore Expected that the Officers and Soldiers of this Garrison will be Carefull in attending to, and Complying with such Orders as are Issued in this Garrison from time to time-

The Commandant is very sorry to hear the Idle as well as Sinful Custom of profane Cursing and Swearing practiced in this Garrison. A practice that while it can afford no kind of pleasure or profit to the person who uses it, is a Transgression of the Laws of our Country as well as of our God, and can be productive of not other Consequences than those of procuring the Displeasure of Heaven, and Offending the Thoughtfull Virtuous Ear. It is therefore Strongly Recommended to the Officers and Soldiers of this Garrison to refrain from so unnecessary a practice

Martinus Willet Lt. Colo:

September 8 1777 -Published by Order of Congress by Charles Thomson, Sec. Kingston

Cited from The Remembrancer of 1777, page 445

Courtesy of Bernard Kaswick

On Friday last came to town from Fort Schuyler, Col. Peter Gansevoort, who lately so gallantly defended and drove the enemy from that fortress. From accounts brought by him we have collected the following further particulars relating to that important affair viz.

Towards the close of the engagement, on the 6th of August, between three and four hundred of the militia of Tryon County, under Gen. Harkemer, and about twelve hundred of the enemy, they, in seems, were ordered back to the fort, in consequence of the sally made or intended to be made under Lieut. Col. Willet. This occasioned their sudden retreat, leaving our people in possession of the ground, and providentially saved them from being cut off. Among the prisoners they took of our people, were Col. Bellingier and Major Frey, two gentlemen who always had acted as hearty friends to America. On the 8th came to the fort, with a flag, Col. Butler, Capt Gilbert Trice, of Johns-town, and a Doctor. They brought from General St Leger, a Proclamation or Manifesto signed by him, but other wise in the same words as Gen. Burgoyne's; also a letter from the two prisoners, which they were doubtless compelled to sign, and a verbal message from St Leger, giving a pompous account of his forces and ability to take the fort. But that, to prevent the effusion of blood, through humanity and tenderness to the besieged, he had deferred his attack upon the fort till he had

previously disposed the indians to forebear all manner of violence or injury to the prisoners: that he had succeeded in his design with the Indians, and could now assure Col. Gansevoort, and all the people under his command, that not the least injury should be offered to them, provided they immediately delivered up the fort, with all its contents- And this he required and earnestly intreated Col. Gansevoort to do, for that if he did not, the Indians were determined to destroy all the men, women, and children on the Mohawk River, as soon as they got into the fort, to kill every man belonging to it, which Gen. St Leger would be unable to prevent.- That it was in vain for Col. Gansevoort to expect reinforcements coming to him were defeated and cut off- That Albany being in possession of the King's forces, it included the conquest of the Mohawk River, and that there for an attempt to defend the fort would occasion the certain destruction of all the people in it, as well as many others. To the same purpose was the letter subscribed by Col. Bellinger and Major Frey. Col. Gansevoort refusing to make any answer to these or any other proposals unless made in writing, the next day, August 9, General St Ledger sent to the fort another flag, worth the following letter, viz.

Camp before Fort-Stanwix, August 9.

1777

Sir,

Agreeable to your wishes, I have the honor to give you on paper, the message of yesterday, though I cannot conceive, explicit and humane as it was, how it could admit of more than one construction. After the defeat of the reinforcement, and the fate of all your principal leaders, on which, naturally, you built your hopes; and having the strongest reason from verbal intelligence, and matter contained in the letters that fell into my hands, and knowing thoroughly the situation of General Burgoyne's army, to be confident that you are without resource- in my fears and tenderness for your personal safety, from the hands of Indians, enraged for the loss of some of their principal and most favorite leaders- I called to council, the chiefs of all the nations; and after having used every method that humanity could suggest, to soften their minds, and lead them patiently to bear their own losses, by reflecting on the irretrievable misfortune of their enemies; I at last, laboured the point my humanity wished for; which the chiefs assured me of, the next morning, after a consultation with each nation, that evening, at their fireplaces- Their answer in its fullest extent, they insisted should be carried by Colonel Butler; which he has given you in the most categorical manner; you are well acquainted that Indians never send messages without accompanying them with menaces on non-compliance, that a civilized enemy would never think of doing: you may rest assured therefore, that no insult was ment to be offered to your situation, by the King's servants, in the message they peremptorily demanded to be carried by Colonel Butler.

I am now to repeat what has been told you by my Adjutant-general. " That provided you will deliver up your garrison, with every thing as it stood, at the moment the first message was sent, your people shall be treated with every attention that a humane and generous enemy can give."

I have the honor to be,

Sir, Your most obedient,
humble servant,
Barry St. Leger.

Brig. Gen. of his Majesty's forces.

P.S. I expect an immediate answer, as the Indians are extremely impatient; and if this proposal is rejected, I am afraid it will be attended with very fatal consequences, not

only to you and your garrison, but the whole country down the Mohawk River - such consequences as will be very repugnant to my sentiments of humanity, but after this, entirely out of my power to prevent.

Barry St Leger.

Colonel Gansevoort, commanding Fort Stanwix.

To this letter Col. Gansevoort returned a written answer, in substance as follows, viz. That being by the United States of America entrusted with the charge of the garrison, he was determined to defend it to the last extremity, against all enemies whatsoever, without any concern for the consequences of doing his duty.

On receipt of this answer, the enemy renewed their firing at the fort, with cannon, bombs and small arms, which continued, and was returned from the fort (with some interval days of cessation on both sides) til the 22d of August, during which time the enemy had gradually made their approach to within 150 paces of the fort, but were so much annoyed by our musquetry that they came no nearer. A few of our people were killed and a few more were wounded, six deserted to the enemy, and a few from them to the fort. On the 22d a deserter from the enemy informed Col. Gansevoort, that General St Leger had been informed that Gen. Burgoyne's army had been entirely defeated, and that Gen. Arnold was near at hand with a re-inforcement for the garrison, of three thousand men with ten pieces of cannon--- and that on this intelligence St. Leger, with all his troops, had precipitately retreated, leaving their tents standing with considerable baggage, & c. This account was soon after confirmed by four more deserters. Col. Gansevoort then sent out two waggons with fifty men, who killed two Indians, took four prisoners, and loaded the wagons. At night two more deserters came in, one of whom was called John Jost Cuyler, who was the person that gave St. Leger the intelligence that frightened him away.

On the 23d, parties were sent out, who brought in three prisoners, 4 four and two fifths inch royals, a three pound field-piece carriage, with all its apparatus, a quantity of baggage, ammuniton, camp equipage, &c. the principal articles of which, and a number of articles left by the enemy, which fell in to our hands, were as follow, viz. Twenty-three batteaus; 19 waggons, the whells cut; 2 travelling and lumber carriages; 155 three and six pound round shot; 87 ditto, fixed with flannel cartridges; 27 oil, and 2 hair cloths; 1 coil and 300 fathoms rope; 128 four and 3 fifths inch shells; 27 boxes cartridges, damaged; 30 copper hoops; 1 sets mens harness; one ditto, horse harness; 8 boxes of musquet balls; 2160 musquet cartridges; 2 tanned hides; 5 deer skins; 5 camp stools; 6 matrosses; 1 pair curtians; 6 pairs sheets; 18 bed cases; 10 knap-sacks; 1 case soap; 12 pewter plates; 250 weight iron; 128 weight steel; 106 spades; 100 picks; 80 felling axes; 1 set blacksmith's tools; 2 casks of nails; 2 whip saws; 3 cross cut ditto; 2 hand ditto; two barrels tar; 1 ditto pitch; 100 tent poles; 54 tents; 5 bell ditto, 1 brass, 24 camp kettles; 40 canteens; 4 frying pans; 56 blankets; 40 coats; 36 blanket ditto; 34 pair breeches; 2 pair white ditto; 20 white, 49 speckled shirts; 54 pair stockings; 20 handkerchiefs; and abundance of smaller articles; also a number of milch cows and horses, and 30 or 40 casks of flours, which had been staved, but not spoiled.

On the 24th, several scouts returned, with a German prisoner, who reported, that the enemy Indians, ten miles from the fort, fell upon the scattered regulars and Tories, took their arms, and stabbed them with their own bayonets. That for fear of them, he and nine more Germans, had fled into the woods, whence none but he had got in, not knowing what had become of the rest.

This afternoon arrived at the fort the Honorable Major-general Arnold with 1000 men, who were saluted by a discharge of the cannon and the mortars of the garrison, and

with three cheers from the troops on the bastions.

The names of the deserters and prisoners then in the fort, were as follows, viz.

Edward Taylor of the 8th regiment

Thomas Cook, Fredrick Barkoff, William McIntosh, Henery Innis, Patrick Karney,
34th regiment.

Charles Gray, 48th.

David Douglas, Benj. Harvey, artillery

Joseph Cassier, German Hunter

David Sanguine, Ind. batteau man.

Donald Grant, Henery Whitmore, John Maddock, John Freeland, John Jost Culyer*,
John Lawerance,- Johnston.

* This Culyer was one of Butler's Tories sent out with a flag, to terrify and seduce the inhabitants on the Mohawk river but being with his party, taken with our people, (as mentioned in the papers) and expecting to be punished with death, he was released on his parole, to be pardoned on condition of bringing good intelligence from the enemy, and his brother to be detained as a hostage for his return. On his passage from Gen. Arnold's camp to the fort, he fell in with the scout of the enemy, and pretending to have made his escape from our army, he went with the scout to General St. Ledger, to whom he related, that having been for some days a prisoner in our army, under General Arnold, and condemned to suffer death, he was going to execution, when finding himself not very closely guarded, he took an opportunity to run off, thinking, at worst, he might as well be shot as hanged--- That though several shots were fired at him, he got off quite unhurt. Being asked the force of General Arnold, he said his army consisted of 3000 with 10 field pieces, that he was put on his march and must be very near at hand. On this intelligence, St Leger decamped precipitately--- In the retreat Culyer found means to conceal himself, and the rest were gone, came to the fort.

Tryon County Committee of Safety to Governor Clinton

September 8, 1777

Cited from: Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 290

Tryon County Committee Chamber, Sept'ber the 8th 1777.

Wheras, by the great revolution at Durlach lately happened by instigation of several Persons as Ringleaders of the diaffected among them one Georg Walker is found Guilty of, this bord, therefore. Resolved, to send Saide Georg Walker to Custady in Close Confinement, ther to remain until further orders. He confessed before this board to be one of the first who was misled by Martinus Dillenbach and Phillip Koch, and hereafter prouved allways a Chief of the Tories, and exerted him self, tied a Handkerchief to a Stick, Cried our "Huza for King Georg" not rendering the oath of Allegiance to the United States.

Wm. Neuberg being one of them, who took the oath of allegiance and signed the Association, afterwards by his own confession being persuaded by Martinus Van Alstyn and Phillipp Koch, not to take up arms against the King of Brittain and being the best for him to join ouer Enemies, in which he exerted him self to his utmost in misleading and listing peopels, procured so much by his party that they made him Capt., and went to his party in order to join Buttler wich he with his party performed, and arrived at Fort Schuyler with a Number of about 56 men, in Companie with another Capt. Miller; after being there some Days, returned and brought prissoner before this

bord; by his examination Confessed he was told of Phillip Koch that he P. Koch went with a pass to the Jerseys from there privatly to New York and spok with Lord How, Sir John Johnson, and others from which he Creditibly has been informed, that America never would get the point and would never be able to resist the King of Brittain, and all them they would lay down their arms they would be pardoned and should possess their own priviledges; but the others all they would be taken under arms would be Send abroad upon Ilands; further Says, that Saide Koch persuaded a great many more as it did appear Clearly by the Examination of others; futher saide Newburg Confessed, that Martin Van Alstyn told him it would now be over, they (the Enemies) would come around us on all sides and in a verry short he would see that they have the whole.

Further declares that when they came with their party to Adam Youngs, and Young being of opinion when they came on, they was of ouer militia, he imediately hided himself and would not come home to the Hauss, ordered the peoples imediately victuals to be given to them and supplied them with flowr; and when they offered pay he refused it, saying if they came to fort Shyler they only should tell Buttler and Fredrich Young his brother of it, and he being verry glad, they went on with such intension, and if now the damned Rebels would come he would let them know better that he was at home now, and when they was agoing of he was verry kind to them; further said not.

Henry Dillenbach Jun'r allways refusing duty being once fined, he expressed himself, that he put this money now upon interst, allways taking the Enemies partie and when the Enemies was advancing So near, he absconded himself in the woods, upon orders of this bord being taken in full arms and accuterments and snapped the gun to the guard being an Intirely Enemy of ouer American Cause

September 9 1777 - Tryon County Committee of Safety to Governor Clinton

Cited from: **Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 296**

Tryon County Committee Chamber Sept. 9th 1777.

Crimes of Christpher Redding & Henery Frants.

Whereas by the great revolution at Durlogh, Christopher Reddig & Henery Frants as ring-leaders of the Tories are found Guilty, therefore this board resolves, and orders them to be sent Immediately to his Excellency, George Clinton, Esqr., Governor of the State of N:York at Kingston for their further Tryal.

Personally Appeared before this board Capt. Matthew Brown, & Petrus McKey, swore upon the Holy Evangelist of Almighty God, that the aforesaid Reddig & Frants, having been Open Enimies to their Country this year past, having persuaded and missled several of their Neighbours to take up arms in behalf of the King, & have sent each their son into his service also have taken some of their Neighbours by force of arms and compelld them to go, some they have helpt to Disarm. Also that the said Christopher Redding frequently brought information to his Different Diseffected Neighbours, within 15 or 20 miles Distance from the place of his abode. By order of the Committee.

Peter S. Dygert, Chairman.

N.B. The aforesaid persons have been fined by this board for a considerable sum of money the begining of last Spring.

To his Excellency Gerge Clinton Esqr.

September 10 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

Garrison Orders Fort Schuyler September 10th: 1777

Parole Lookout C Sign Sharpe -

One Capt : 4 Sub : 4 Sergts: 4 Corporals 1 Drummer and 80 Privates, for Piquet guard to be mounted every evening, and equally distributed in the Bastions, untill further Orders. The Quarter Guard is to be mounted on the Cover's way - And the Troops who are Encamp'd abroad, are to move within the Fort. Officer for the Day Tomorrow Capt Jensen

M: Willet Lt: Col: Comr:

Tryon County Committee of Safety to New York State Council of Safety

September 10, 1777

Cited from: Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 300

Committee Chamber for Tryon County Sept'r 10th 1777.

Gentlemen,

We received your Resolve by which we find that 100 Riflemen and 400 Militia of different Counties are to be stationed in our Neighborhood for the Protection of this County, and we embrace the earliest Opportunity of returning you our sincere Thanks for this Token of your Attention to the Interest of the United States in general, and our Safety in particular.

Our Vicinity to the Frontiers, and the repeated Threats of our Enemies, (which as far as we can find, are to be put into execution this Fall, unless prevented by the Prudence of our Counselors and the Conduct and Resolution of our Troops and the Inhabitants) render the speedy embodying a sufficient Force indispensably necessary, we therefore cannot doubt of your expediting a Measure so wisely adopted.

The recent Proofs you have already given of the tender Regard you have for our Safety, encourages us further to request the Privilege of nominating the Militia Officers, and beg leave to allege as a Reason for Requesting such indulgence, that many of us having been personally present in the late Action near Fort Schuyler, we have had the fairest Opportunities of observing the Conduct of those Officers of the

Militia who were concerted therein. We further beg leave to assure you, that Fidelity to the Interest of the United States, together with Conduct and Courage will be the only Qualifications by which our Recommendations shall be directed. We remain with great Respect,

Gentlemen,
Your very hble. Servants

Peter S. Dygert Chairman.

By order of the Committee.

To The Council of Safety for the State of New York.

September 10 1777 - General Burgoyne to General Riedesel **Cited from: John Johnson Orderly Book, Footnotes page 97**

"... I have, my dear general, to intrust a little matter to your care during your stay at Fort Edward. I desire to have two batteaux, with their oars, buried as quietly as possible. It would also, be well to shovel earth upon them; and to give them more the appearance of graves, a cross might be placed upon each hillock. All this must be done in the night, by trustworthy soldiers. The Teamsters cannot be relied on. The use for which these batteaux are intended, is to help Lieut. Col. St Ledger in crossing the river, in case of circumstances forcing him to march with out his ships. This officer has been forced by the bad conduct of the Indians, to retreat on the road to Oswego. He has accomplished this with out loss, and is now on his march to the army. I have sent him orders as to the necessary measures of precaution he is to take upon arriving on the island at the lower end of Lake George. If he finds the enemy are not in the vicinity of the road leading to the army, and he can keep the march of twenty four men secret, he is to cross the river near Fort Edward, at the same time notifying me of his movement, that I may be able to facilitate it from my side. I have told him where he will find the batteaux, viz. inside of Fort Edward. I had given orders to Brigadier General Powell to have your reserve cross at the same time with Colonel St Leger, and to leave behind only those of the Prince of Fredrick..."

September 11 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

Garrison Orders Fort Schuyler September 11th: 1777
Parole Van Dyke C Sign Cochran

The Officers Commanding fatigue parties , are to send their Returns for Rum to the Qr: Master of the Corps to which their Men belong, who is to make out one General Return for Each Corps, which is to be Carried to the Commandant for Signing as the Method

here to fore practiced gives an unnecessary deal of Trouble. Officer for the day
Tomorrow Capt Wendall -
M: Willet Lt: Col : Comr:

September 13 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

Garrison Orders Fort Schuyler Sepr: 13th: 1777
Parole Pennsylvania C Sign Mifflin -

A Court Martial to sit immediately for the Tryal of Jacob Myres private in Capt
Bleekers Company Col: Gansevoort Regiment Confin'd by Corporal Brockett for
Disobedience of Orders. . - - Officer for the Day Tomorrow Capt Greyham -

M: Willet Lt: Col: Comr:

September 15 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

Garrison Orders Fort Schuyler Sepr: 15th 1777
Parole Kingston C Sign Senate

The former Orders Respecting the keeping clean the Camp and Garrison. The
Commandt: is very sorry he has Reason to complain is not properly attended to. It is
therefore once more strictly enjoyn'd, upon the Officers particularly concerned in them
to be careful in seeing, that they are Comply'd with, any Person who may be found
easing themselves, in any other places about the Camp, or Garrison, except the
Necessaries provided for that purpose, may depend on being Severely punish'd on
being discovered. And the Officer of the Guards are to Order the Centinals to detect
such Scandalous Offenders - Officer of the day Capt : Swartwout -

M: Willet Lt: Colonel

September 13 1777 - Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian Papers, Morristown NHP

Provided Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

Lt Col Creutzbourg to the Crown Prince of Hannau

On one of the Islands of
The Isle aux Gallots on Lake Ontario,
September 13, 1777

General St Ledger had left in advance and we departed from Oswego on September 8th. Having put in command of the entire commando, I traveled at the head of the artillery corps which consisted of thirty men. I was forced to land at the influx of a small river, La Riviere au Sable, because of the steady rains and stormy weather. Part of the Jager Corps was left there. I departed the following morning, but during all this time I always stayed a little behind the others. This morning I ordered all who had arrived to wait the arrival of the late comers. This order was given because we have to go across the bar which, according to the imprint of the letter "s" of the word "Isle aux Gallots" and extends to the opposite point of the Isle aux Chevreuil. This crossing is nearly impossible with the slightest contrary wind which otherwise might be considered favorable, but when a strong wind is blowing, it would be absurd to think of such a voyage. These boats can undertake such a trip only during calm weather or when there is hardly a perceptible breeze. A strong wind blowing from the wrong direction, places us in a very disagreeable position to day. The English, as well as two thirds of the loyal New York Regiment have collected hereabout 30 boats of the Jager Corps are still missing. I was informed that the latter were lying about nine English miles from here last evening. It is an entirely uninhabited island, like all the others on this lake. The unfortunate sick suffer very much, but I have sent Jagers out to shoot wild pigeons and grouse from which soup is to be prepared for them. At present the sick list numbers more than 70. However, even this is impracticable since the fowl which are shot usually fall in the water, or if they fall on shore, they disappear in reeds and bushes, five feet high. If the fowl which on land is not entirely killed, it will hide, and can not be found because we have no dogs with us.

Captain Castendyk and Lieutenant von Stoch are very sick and I am afraid it will be necessary to leave them at the hospital in Montreal. Since the 7th of this month, we have been without bread, we only receive flour, and dumplings have been our only nourishment. I am not writing to your Serene Highness about all these hardships to complain, and I can assure you, on my honor, that none of the men has complained. Everyone of the Corps who is in good health is merry and in good spirits, from me to the last man. Thank the Lord I feel like a fish in the water, and I laugh at those who perhaps, might show a certain dislike in eating these tough, flour dumplings boiled in water. Brigadier St. Ledger does not fulfill his contract of stipulated articles. He delivers either an insufficient quantity or none at all. I do not like to go out of my way to complain, but I believe it would constitute a neglect of my duty should I not complain to General Burgoyne about these often occurring injustices. I will do this as soon as I meet the army. The brigadier was not even that the care of the sick was to be charged against the King's account, and when I showed him a printed copy of the contract for articles of subsistence to be furnished, he did not want to give any evidence to it, because it was printed in Germany. Jager Ochs, who was wounded and in the hospital at Oswego, received no care there, and I had to take care of him at the company. Briefly, all such partisanship evidences too clearly that the brigadier does not want to take care of the German troops. This provokes my requesting General Burgoyne to remove me from the jurisdiction of this man.

One of the Jagers in my company from Neuwied called Jager, had shown a kind of dementia for some time. He was lost while encamped near Riviers aux Sable. For an

entire day, a search was made in every possible place and, during the night, all the trumpeters were sent through the woods to blow their horns. But without all this, they did not discover the slightest trace of him. It is improbable that he will commit suicide, and it is highly probable that he will return to us in a short time.

September 17 1777 - Governor George Clinton to Reverend Gros

Cited from : Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 328

Kingston, Sept 17 1777.

Reverend Sir,

I am honored with the Receipt of your Letter of the 8 Inst. It will always give me pleasure to receive any Intelligence which you may please to communicate & conducing to the Welfare of the People of Tryon County as I am persuaded from your good Character your Conduct will ever be influenced by the Principles of Patriotism. I am also favored with the receipt of several Letters from the Committee of Tryon County representing the Grievances your people lay under which I have laid before the Legislation recommending to their Consideration proper Measures for redressing thereof.

I am Sir with Respect &c.

George Clinton

The Reverend Mr. Johannis Daniel Gros,

Conajohary

September 17 1777 - Orderly Book of Peter Gansevoort's Third New York Regiment

(Willett Orderly Book) Typewritten Transcript on file

Fort Stanwix National Monument

Original in the Collections of the New York Public Library

Garrison Orders Fort Schuyler Sepr: 17th 1777
Parole Adolphus C Sign Sweden -

A Court Martial to sit immediately for the Tryal of all such prisoners who have not Received their Tryals, except such as are confined for desertion.-- The Quart: Mastr: is to have another Necessary, built within the Fort, to be set about directly. he will consult with Maj: Hubble, about the best place to have it erected. Officer of the day tomorrow Capt Benschoten -

M Willet Lt: Col: Comr:

September 17 1777 - Governor Clinton to Albany County Committee

Cited from: Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 330

Kingston, Sept'r 17, 1777

Sir,

Inclosed you have a Copy of a certain Resolve of the Committee of the County of Tryon for the apprehend'g of Colo. Henry Frey. In their letter to me date the 7th Inst they mention him as a very dangerous Person that he is now in Albany and desire that he may be secured. I submit to your Committee the Propriety of the measure not doubting but you will immediately take such Steps as shall appear to you right, and necessary for the public Safety.

I am &c.

George Clinton

Chairman of Committee of Albany.

I must beg you will pleased to forward the inclosed Letters with Dispatch.

September 17 1777 - George Clinton to Tryon County Committee of Safety

Cited from: Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume II, page 331

Kingston Sept. 17 1777

Gentlemen,

I have received your several Letters of the 7, 8, & 9, Inst. the papers accompany the same with a Letter of the 10 under Direction to the Honorable. the Council of Safety, which that Council being dissolved at the Meeting of the Legislature, it became my Duty to open. I am sorry to inform you that the Rifle men & Militia from other Counties which you are led by a resolve of the Council of Safety to expect for the Protection of the Inhabitants of your Western Frontiers cannot be spared from the Northern army without weakening it too much at this critical Time. This I mentioned as my opinion to Mr. Harper (who attended the council on your Behalf) at the Time of passing the Resolve. I have laid your several Letters & Papers before the Legislature represent'g the Situation of your County and recommend'g the providing for your Defense and mentioning the necessity of adjusting and paying off the arrears due to your Militia for public Services, with the Propriety of appointing Comm'rs for settling the Disorders subsisting in your County. The Appointm't of officers of the Militia is vested by the Constitution in Commissioners appointed by the Assembly from the Senate. They cannot, therefore, give the Nomination of Officers to the Committee but I dare say a Recommendation from them of the most proper Persons will have its due Weight as they are best acquainted with the Characters of the People of the County.

An extract of that part of the Letter respecting Mr. Fonda, one of your Members in Senate, I have laid before that House to whom I could wish it had been directed in the first Instance as every Complaint respect'g under Elections or the Disqualifications of Members ought be made to the House to which the Party belongs or to the Legislature at large.

You may rest assured that every Thing I can do to promote the Interest and the Peace of the County shall always be cheerfully done.

I am &c.

George Clinton

(to the Committee of Tryon County)

September 22 1777 - Diary of the Hanau Jager Corps, Hessian Papers, Morristown NHP

**Provided Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville
Lt Col Creutzbourg to the Crown Prince of Hannau**

In camp near La Prairie, September 22, 1777

We finally arrived here with the corps and, hearing that the rebels have besieged Ticonderoga, and perhaps have already retaken it, we will be forced to march early tomorrow morning over land to Fort St John's from where, under the command of the brigadier General MacLean, we will have to continue by water to Ticonderoga in order to recapture it. I sent 23 sick from here to the hospital at Montreal, and I took ten men who were sufficiently recuperated to accompany me. The lost Jager was met on the island by one of the delayed corps. He put up such a fight that he had to be thrown and tied up with ropes. I examined him upon his arrival, and his disconnected tale clearly showed me he is mentally unbalanced. Considering our present conditions it is impossible to pay attention to demented persons, and for this reason I granted him a honorable discharge on the 23rd of this month.

October 16 1777 - Colonel Daniel Claus's Letter to Secretary Knox at London

Documents Relating to the Colonial History of New York, Volume 8, page 718

October 16, 1777

Sir:

I take the liberty to give you such an account of the expedition I was appointed to this campaign, as my capacity will permit me, and which though tedious, I used all the conciseness in my power.

On my arrival at Quebec the First of June, Sir Guy Carlton being at Montreal, my letter from Lord George Germaine was forwarded to him by Lieutenant Governor Cramahe

that day, and myself arrived there a few days after. I waited upon Sir Guy, who acknowledged receipt of the letter, but said nothing further upon it, than addressing himself to Captain Tice, who was in England with Joseph (Brant,) and there at Levy, that I had now the command of him and those Indians officers and Indians that were destined for Brigadier St. Ledger's expedition. He replied on the latter; that it could not be settled here.

Some time before our march I informed myself of Sir Guy Carleton, of the state of Fort Stanwix was in; he told me that by the latest accounts from Colonel Butler, there were sixty men in a picketed place. Determined to be sure, I dispatch one John Hare, an active Indian officer, with the Mohawk Chief John Odiseruney, to collect a small party of Indians a Swegachy and reconnoitre Fort Stanwix, as well as possible and bring off some prisoners if they could.

On the twenty-third of June, I set out from La Chaine near Montreal. The Brigadier who was getting the artillery boats ready to take two sixes, two threes, and four Cohorns, (being our artillery for the expedition,) was to follow the day after; and proceeded for an island destined for our rendezvous, in the entrance of Lake Ontario, called Buck island, in company with Sir John Johnson and his Regiment. In my way thither I collected a body of a hundred and fifty Misisagey and Six Nations Indians. All the Indians of the inhabited part of Canada whom I had under my care for fifteen years, and was best acquainted with, were destined for General Burgoyne's army. The Misisagey and Six Nations the Brigadier intended should accompany them in an alert to Fort Stanwix, by a short cut through the woods, from a place called Salmon Creek to Lake Ontario, about twenty miles from Oswego, in order to surprise the garrison and take it with small arms.

Between Sixty and Seventy Leagues from Montreal my reconnoitering party returned and met me with five prisoners (one lieutenant) and four scalps, having defeated a work party of sixteen rebels as they were cutting sod towards repairing and finishing the old fort, which is a regular square, and garrisoned by upwards of six hundred men, the repairs far advanced and the rebels expecting us, and were acquainted with our strength and our route. I immediately forwarded the prisoners to the Brigadier who was about fifteen leagues in our rear. On his arrival within a few leagues of Buck Island he sent for me, and talking over the intelligence the rebel prisoners gave, he owned that if they intended to defend themselves in that fort our artillery was not sufficient to take it. However, he said, he is determined to get the truth out of these fellows. I told him that having examined them separately they agreed in their story. And here the Brigadier still had an opportunity and time of sending for a better train of artillery and wait for the junction of the Chasseurs, which must have secured us success, as every one will allow. However he was still full of his alert, making little of the prisoners' intelligence.

On his arrival at Buck Island the eighth of July, he put me in orders as superintendent of the expedition and empowered me to act for the best of my judgment for His Majesty's service, in the management of the Indians on the expedition, as well as what regarded their equipment, presents, &c., he being entire stranger thereto. There was a vessel at the Island which had some Indian goods on board, which Colonel Butler had procured for the expedition, but upon examination I found that almost every one of the articles I demanded at Montréal were deficient and a mere impossibility to procure them at Buck Island, had I not luckily provided some of those articles before I left Montréal at my own risk, and with some difficulty Brigadier St. Leger found out thirty stand of arms in the artillery stores at Swegachy, and I added all my eloquence to satisfy the Indians about the rest.

The Brigadier set out from the island upon his alert the nineteenth of July, I having

been ordered to proceed to Oswego with Sir John Johnson's regiment and a company of Chasseurs lately arrived, there to convene and prepare the Indians to join the Brigadier at Fort Stanwix. On my arrival at Oswego, twenty-third July, I found Joseph Brant there, who acquainted me that his party, consisting of three hundred Indians, would be in that day, and having been more than two months upon service, were destitute of necessaries, ammunition, and some arms. Joseph at the same time complaining of having been very scantily supplied by Colonel Butler with ammunition at Niagara in the spring, although he acquainted Colonel Butler of this being threatened with a visit from the rebel General Herkimer, of Tryon county, and actually was afterwards visited by him with three hundred men with him, and five hundred at some distance; when Joseph had not two hundred Indians altogether, but, to resolutely declaring to the rebel General he was determined to act against them for the King, he obliged them to retreat with mere menaces, not having twenty pounds of powder among his party.

The twenty-fourth of July I received an express from the Brigadier St. Ledger at Salmon Creek, about twenty miles from Oswego, to repair tither with what arms and vermilion I had, and that he wished I would come prepared for a march through the woods. As to arms and vermilion I had none, but prepared myself to go upon the march, and was ready to set off, when Joseph came into my tent and told me no person was on the spot to take care of the number of Indians with him, he apprehended in case I should leave them they would become dissatisfied, and disperse, which might prevent the rest of the Six Nations to assemble, and would be hurtful to the expedition, and I begged I would represent these circumstances to the Brigadier by letter. Brigadier St. Ledger mentioned indeed, my going was chiefly intended to quiet the Indians with him, who were very drunk and riotous, and Captain Tice, who was the messenger, informed me the Brigadier ordered the Indians a quart of rum apiece, which made them beastly drunk, and in which case it is not within the power of man to quiet them.

Accordingly I mentioned to the Brigadier by letter what consequences that might effect his Majesty's interest in case I was to leave so large a number of Indians that were come already and still expected. Upon which representation and finding the Indians disapproved of the plan, and were unwilling to proceed, the Brigadier came away from Salmon creek and arrived the next day at Oswego with the companies of the eight and thirty-fourth regiments and about two hundred and fifty Indians.

Having equipped Joseph's party with what necessaries and ammunition I had, I appointed the rest of the Six Nations to assemble at Three Rivers, a convenient place of Rendezvous, and in the way to fort Stanwix, and desired Colonel Butler to follow me with the Indians he brought with him from Niagara, and equip them all at Three Rivers. The Twenty-sixth of July left Oswego, and the Second of August arrived with the Brigadier and the greatest part of our troops before Fort Stanwix, which was invested the same evening. The enemy having stopped up a narrow river called Wood Creek, by cutting of trees across it for about twenty miles, along which our artillery, provisions and baggage were to pass, which passage to cut open required a number of men, as well as cutting a road through the woods for twenty five miles, to bring up the artillery, stores, &c., that were immediately wanted, which weakened our small army greatly

The third, fourth, and fifth the Indians surrounded the fort and fired from behind logs and rising grounds, at the garrison, wherever they had an object, which prevented them from working at the fortifications in the day. The fifth, in the afternoon, accounts were brought by Indians, sent by Joseph's sister from Canajoharie, that a body of rebels were on their march and would be within ten or twelve miles of our camp by night. A detachment of four hundred Indians was ordered to reconnoiter the enemy. Sir John

Johnson asked leave to join his company of light infantry and head the whole, which was granted. Colonel Butler and other Indian officers were ordered with the Indians. The rebels having an imperfect account of the number of Indians that joined us, (being upwards of eight hundred,) not thinking them one fourth as many, and being sure as to our strength and artillery, (which we learned from prisoners,) that they knew it from their emissaries before we left Canada. They therefore, on the sixth marched on, to the number of upwards of eight hundred, with security and carelessness.

Within six miles of the Fort they were waylaid by our party, surprised, briskly attacked, and after little resistance repulsed as defeated; leaving upwards of five hundred killed on the spot, among whom were their principal officers and ringleaders; their general was shot through the knee, and a few days later died of an amputation.

We lost Captains Hare and Wilson of the Indians, Lieutenant McDonald of Sir John's regiment, two or three privates and thirty two Indians, among which were several Seneka chiefs killed. Captain Watts Lieutenant Singleton of Sir John's regiment, and thirty-three Indians wounded.

During the action when the garrison found the Indian's camp (who went out against their reinforcement) empty, they boldly sallied out with three hundred men, and two field pieces, and took away the Indians's packs with their clothes, wampum and silver work, "they having gone in their shirts, as naked to action;" and when they found a party advancing from our camp, they returned with their spoil, taking with them Lieutenant Singleton and a Private of Sir John's regiment, who lay wounded in the Indian camp.

The disappointment was rather greater to the Indians than their loss, for they had nothing to cover themselves at night, or against the weather, and nothing in our camp to supply them with until I got to Oswego.

After this defeat and having got part of our artillery up, some cohorn shells were thrown into the Fort, and a few shots fired. A flag then was sent with an account of the disaster of their intended relief, and the garrison was summoned to surrender prisoners of war, to be marched down the country, leaving baggage, &c., behind, to satisfy the Indians for their losses.

The rebels knowing their strength in garrison, as well as fortification, and the insufficiency of our field pieces to hurt them, and apprehensive of being massacred by the Indians for the losses sustained in the action; they rejected the summons and said they were determined to hold out to the extremity.

The siege was carried on with as much vigor as possible for nineteen days, but to no purpose. Sir John Johnson proposed to follow the blow given to the reinforcements, (who were chiefly Mohawk river people,) to march down the country with about two hundred Indians; and I intended joining them with a sufficient body of Indians, but the Brigadier said he could not spare the men, and disapproved of it. The Inhabitants in general were ready (as we afterwards learned) to submit and come in. A flag was sent to invite the inhabitants to submit and be forgiven and assurance given to prevent the Indians from being outrageous; but the commanding officer of the German Flats hearing of it, seized the flag, consisting of Ensign Butler of the Eighth Regiment, ten soldiers and three Indians, and took them up as spies. A few days later General Arnold, coming with some cannon and a reinforcement made the inhabitants return to their obedience. The Indians finding that our besieging the fort was of no effect, our troops but few, a reinforcement was reported, of fifteen hundred or two thousand men with field pieces by the way, began to be dispirited and fell off by degrees. The chiefs advised the Brigadier to retreat to Oswego and get better artillery and more men, and so return and renew the siege; to which the Brigadier agreed, and accordingly retreated on the twenty-second of August. On our arrival at Oswego the twenty-sixth and

examining into the state of troops' necessaries, the men were without shoes and other things which could only be got at Montréal, the Brigadier at the same time receiving a letter from General Burgoyne to join him either by a march through the wood back of Tryon county, (which was impractible) or the way he came. He adopted the latter on account of procuring necessaries for the men. The Indians were as much as possible reconciled to this resolution, with a promise that they should be convened as soon as Colonel Butler could return to Montréal with some necessaries for them. There being Indian Traders at Oswego, I saw myself under a necessity to clothe those Indians that lost their packs by the rebels at Fort Stanwix, which made them return home contented. Thus has an expedition miscarried merely for want of timely and good intelligence. For it is impossible to believe that had Brigadier General St. Ledger known the real state of the fort and garrison of Fort Stanwix, he could possibly have proceeded from Montréal without a sufficient train of artillery and his full complement of troops. And yet by what I find large sums have been expended on account of government at Niagara upon Indians these two years past, and they have been kept inactive; whereas, had these presents been properly applied, the Six Nations might not only prevent Fort Stanwix from being re-established, but not even let a rebel come near it or keep it up; it being almost in the heart of their country, and they with reverence saw the Crown erect a fort in the last war. All the good done of the expedition was, the ringleaders and principal men of the rebels of Tryon county were put out of the way; but we succeeded, it must be of vast good effect to Northern operations, and its miscarrying, I apprehend, to my deep concern, to be the reverse.

Daniel Claus

November 6 1777 - Daniel Clause to British Secretary of War Knox November 6, 1777

Cited from: Memorial of the Centennial of the Battle of Oriskany, page 165

...The Indian action near Fort Stanwix, happening near a settlement of Oneida Indians in the rebel's interest, who were at the same time in arms against our party, the Six Nations Indians, after the action, burnt their houses, destroyed their field-crops and killed and carried away their cattle. This the rebel Oneidas, after our retreat, revenged upon Joseph's Sister and her family (living in the upper Mohawk town) on Joseph's account, robbing them of cash, clothes, cattle, &c., and driving them from their home; then proceeding to the Mohawk's town and dealt in the same manner with the poor women and children whose husbands were in the king's service. Joseph's sister and family fled to Onodoga, the council place of the Six Nations, with whom she had always had a great sway during the late Sir William Johnson's lifetime, and even now-- and I understand the Six Nations to render her satisfaction by committing hostilities upon that tribe of Oneida rebels that committed the outrages...

November 10 1777 - Bill for Supplies for Major John Fry and Fredrick Bellinger

Montreal, November 10, 1777

Original in the Rufus Grider Collection

Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

Majors John Fry & Fredk Bellinger

Montreal 10 Nov 1777

Had of John Panhouse

By Desire of Coll Butler

1 Lb Green Tea----- 12.

4 Lb Loaf Sugar----- 26 4 9 1/2

December 7 1777 -Genl Harkemer's Battle

Written December 7, 1777

Cited from the Martinus Willett Manuscript Collection, Folder 1775-1777

New York Historical Society

*Transcribed and Checked for accuracy by Robert W Venables, Department of History
Hunter College, New York, New York*

Juvinus

Genl. Harkemer's Battle

A New Song to the Tune of the British Boys

Attend with indignation

All North America

The tragical relation

of that important Day

When Harkemer marched bouldly on

Withe the Militia of Tryon

Seven Hundred & Sixty Men

Call'd from their rural toils

We having pass'd Fort Dayton

The Space of half a Mile

At a Convenient Station

He drew us Rank and File

And as in Arms we silent stood

With Sword in hand in front he rode

While from his Lips true courage flow'd

With a Magestic Smile

He said my Galient Heroes

Natur has made us free

Nor can a Royal Brittain

Repeal her great decree

Then let each like a Soldier brave
Defend what God & Nature gave
Nor forge huge Chains for to enslave
His dear posterity

At Harvest's pressing season
Wer'e summon'd from our lands
By nprovok'd invasions
Of cruel Salvage Bands

Who led by Tories wild as they
The mother and the Suckling Slay
And make our choicest Goods the pray
of their unhallow'd Hands

Now in the midst of Danger
Myself will lead the Van
Hoping that you my Countrymen
Will truely play the Man

Nor to the foe a conquest yeild
By basely fleeing from the Field
Let Vict'r'y first with blood be seal'd
To Save our suffering Land

To Orisko we marched
Without the least suprise
and on the 6th of August
When Phaebus wak'd the Skies
Refreshments took of soldiers fare
Our Arms Examin'd with great care
and all for marching did prepare
To face our Enemies

It was the Generals Orders
That show'd the foe appear
Each man shou'd stand firm on the spot
Till his command he'd hear
We then proceeded in three Files
About the space of 4 full Miles
Our march secured all the While
With Flank-Guards front & Rear

Eleven in the Morning
The Heav'ns Serene & bright
The Shady Groves their Leaves display'd
As form'd for calm delight
Our foes from ambushade did rise
With helish fury in their Eyes
Their hedious yells did rend the Skies
and dreadful was the sight

Brave Coll. Cox commanded
Our flank-Guards in the Van
And being on the left hand Side
Where the Attack began
He nob'ly fought 'mid Streams of Gore
And dy'd with sundry Champoins more
And now our guards being pressed sore
Unto the body ran

The Front to stand the contest
Themselves unable found
And therefore fell a little Back
To form on higher Ground
Expecting the advantage here
of being Supported by the Rear
And thus prepar'd they need not fear
For to dispute the Ground

The General sent Orders
The Rear should march in haste
And form among the rest upon
This advantageous place
Which some brave men without delay
themselves exerted to obey
To save the Honours of the Day
No Time they then might Waste

Van Veghten now came Running
despair was in his Eyes
Cry'ng to the Rear Leap, youngen, Leap
With Loud Repeated cries
On which a Base retreat began
Away in haste the Cowards ran
The brave unable for to stand
Ran off in haste likewise

Now one Hundred & Fifty
Remained on the field
Who forming in a circle
determin'd not to yeild
And tho' surrounded by our Foes
Three Hours before the Scene diclose
With Guns well aim'd & manly blows
Made Hundreds fall around

The Bayonet Sword & Tomhawk
A dredful carnage made
& many of our bravest men
Lay prostrate with the dead
Here mangled limbs lay trembling round

And dieing Groans a Dreadful sound
Until our foes driv'n from the Ground
In wild disorder fled

The Conduct of our Genl.
Is glorious to relate
For when his death wound he'd receiv'd
Upon a Log he sat
Crying fight on my Children Dear
Their bst efforts you need not fear
A nobl'r monument you'll Rear
Than Phillip's Son the Great

As for colo Fisher
& Colo Veader Brave
They wisely from the scene withdrew
Their Carcasses to Save
Safe from Surrounding dangers nigh
Hear'd Show'rs of whistling bullets fly
& frighted at the Doleful cry
Lay trembling in a Hole

Brave Captians Fox & Breadbake
The heroes fought amain
While blood ran trickling from their Wounds
like plentious Show'rs of Rain
But all their valient deeds to tell
Who bravely liv'd or bravely fell
My Song beyond its bounds wou'd swell
& the attemp be vain

Our dear unhappy brethern
Lead Captives from the field
In torrents dreadful to relate
Much of their blood was spill'd
And Paris tho' his countries pride
By unrelating monsters dy'd
Tho' he for mercy humbly cry'd
they mock'd his dieing groans

Bleven a Valient Major
Wo fought with hart in hand
& Gallent Doctr Younglove who
With Spirit gave command
Tho' taken by these cruel Bands
By Heaven preserv'd beneath their hands
Are Captives gone to foreign Lands
hard Scenes of Life to see

As for our gallent General
& Patriots brave disceas'd

May honor on their Names remain
While Time & Nature lasts
While the triumph among the blest
In pure Calestial Garments Drest
Sweet Slumbers on the Eyelids rest
Till the last Trumpets sound

But here to end my ditty
(blurred) does refuse
The New York 3d Battalion too
And fav'rits of My Muse
Who after this important Day
Heroic firmness did display
till help might be obtain'd

Long live their Colo. Gansevort
of celebrated Name
And may brave Colo. Willet's deeds
Dwell on the Wings of fame
Bold Major Cochran we extrol
The Captians and Subalterns all
With the whole Regiment great & small
forever Shine their Names

at Albany Dece 5th 1777

February 10 1778 - The Tryon County Committee of Safty to New York Governor George Clinton

Cited from: The Public Papers of George Clinton, Volume III, page 741

Tryon County, 10th of Febu'y 1778.

To his Excellency George Clinton Esqr, Governor, and Commander in Chief, of the State of New York, &c, &c, &c.
May it please your Excellency; The still unsettled State of the public affairs of this County, calls upon us once more to address your Excellency, and humbly request your Recommendation of the Inclosed Return of Officers, Civil and Military, (who have obtained the Majority of Votes of the good people of this County). We could have wished, that the Commanding officers of the Mohawk District Battalion, had complied with the request of this Board in consequence of the inclosed advertisement of the 27th of January last, that we could have been able to lay the Sense of the County at large before your Excellency: it seems that the two Colonels of that Battalion, having come to the Height of bad Conduct the 6th of August last, when they crept into Hollows and left our brave men to command and defend themselves, still are adding to their guilt. There were circumstances which would convince any impartial Enquirer that many were actuated by principals worse than Cowardice. No less extraordinary was the conduct of Mr. Van Veghten, an Adjutant, now Sheriff of this County, who sat the greatest Part of our Militia Running before they saw an Enemy by

repeatedly Crying aloud in low-dutch "Run Boys Run or we shall all be kill'd." The integrity of his father in law, Major Jellis Fonda, is as much questioned in this County as Van Vegten's.

A Deposition of Mr Zimmerman is log'd with this Committee witnessing that Major Jellis Fonda advis'd him, the Despondent, when going into Battle not to fire upon the Indians and to Dissuade others from firing likewise. It is natural to us to suppose that his Son in law, Van Veghten, had the same Instructions befor he sat our for the field of Battle. Whither such men may safely be trusted with posts of importance we submit to your Excelly's superior Judgement. We can but observe that the good people of this County ever since the Commencement of the present unhappy dispute have been greatly Anoy'd by the wiles of their internal Enemies, who Chiefly were men of great connections and Influence, able to baffel the best efforts of the Committeee's from Time to Time, till the were ripe to turn open Enemies: many of them have been indulged with Liberty, which they have improved by Running of and joining the Enemy, and have since sealed their wickedness with the Blood of their wirthyest Neighbours; as such a one we consider Henery Fry who is returned among us with the inclosed letter from the Attorney General. It seems strange that one single person, (unaquainted with Tryon County,) should take upon him to determine contrary to the Opinion of the whole County, that the s'd Frey can do no harm when he has the Liberty of his own Farm, with the priviledge of Visiting Mr. Yates. Had this last mentioned Gentlemen acquainted the Attourney General, that his own house is much frequented by people from all parts, and that on s'd Frey's Farm there stands a Grist mill, to wich there is continually a great Conflux of people of all sorts, he would doubtless have thought otherwise.

As this County has been a long while and still is in great confurion, we think it absolutely nessary that Posts of importance be put in the hands of men of unshaken integrity and Men who have the confidence of the well affected inhabitants which we humbly concieve would restore a great degree of tranquility to the County.

The unprovided State of our Militia we leave to your excellency's searours consideration; we take the leave of refering your Excellency for further particulars to the Bearor hereof, Doct'r Mose Younglove, a member of our Body and have the Honor of being your Excellency's most humble Servents

By Order of the Committee

Will'm Wills Chairman

To his Excellency George Clinton Esqr. Govenor of the State of New York.

1778 (?) - "A Journal of the Proceedings of Thomas Garrett..."

Haldimond Papers, MS 622, Reel 109, PAO D-7-601

Transcribed by Joseph Robertaccio

Copy Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

A journal of the Proceedings of Thomas Garnet appointed Senior Captian in a Battalion raising by Mr. James Howetson, by order of- Governor Tryon to serve under Sir John Johnson Bart.

In the Month of February One Thousand seven hundred and seventy seven that the honour to be appointed Senior Captian by the unfortunate Mr Thomas Howetson in a Battalion raising in order to form a Brigade under Sir John Johnson Bart. And by the First of April Returns were made by different Officers appointed by Mr Howetson of

seven hundred able bodied Men Inlisted and Sworn for said Battalion.

On the 7th of April 1777 Mr Howetson was taken Prisoner by the Rebls and Lodged in Confinement in a Albany Jail- On the 12th Instant at Night I Received orders by express from Mr Howetson to raise a number of Men in order to rescue him out of Confinement, And on the 14th I had Four Hundred Men in Arms with in 10 or 12 Miles of Albany- This day I received orders from Mr Howetson by Mrs Howetson his wife to dismiss the Men: for it was his oppinion and the oppinion of Mr Mc Donald who was tthen a Prisoner in Albany, that it was Impossible to Rescue Mr Howetson from his confinement by reason of the Rebels got a reinforcement into the town from New England in consequence of which I was obliged to dismiss the greater part of the Men and take Shelter in the Woods with a small party of some times 30, 40, &50 Men waiting the approach of his Magesty's Army (And at the same time a reward of Five Hundred Dollars was offered for apprehending me) and being greatly harrassed by the Rebels myself and party were obliged to Fly from place to place in order to procure Provision for their subsistance----

During this time I found a few oppertunities of informing Mr Howetson, then in Confinement, what I was doing and of receiving some directions from him how to Act. In the Intrim prosecution commenced against him, he was Tryed and found Guilty of Recruiting Men for his Magesty's Service, And was executed at Albany July the 4th, 1777. And by the same Court Martial I was found Guilty, and sentenced to suffer death and a larger reward offered for taking or Killing me where ever I was to be found.-- In August I Collected together about 70 Men in order to assist Captian Mc Donald in Attacking Schohare and was advanced within a few miles of that Place, when to my great disappointment I found the Captian Mc Donald had retreated and gone off. I could not find out which way, at the same time I received the disagreeable News of Colonel St Leger's retreat from Fort Stanwix which disheartened my Men and the greatest part returned and sulked about their own Habitations. I still kept the Woods with a small Party wandering from one Place to another, in Search of Provisions - Sometime in the same Month, August I received a Letter from his Excellency General Burgoyne then laying at Duers Farm near Saratoga Promising that the Officers appointed by the Late Mr Howetson and Soldiers Inlisted by his orders should receive everthing that was promised them. The General also ordered a Person to Guide myself and as many Men as could be got together of the Battalion, to the British Camp. Mustered Fifty men and Marched on the 2 of October and near a place called Normans Kill, and the Gude appointed by his Excellency General Burgoyne Thro fear of Falling into the Hands of the Rebels, disapointed me and Party. And having no other Person I could rely upon, On Account of the Rebel Scouts - I was obliged to - return, and the most part of my Men retired to their Homes, - About the 6th of the same Month I Procured two men which undertook to go into the British Camp to inform General Burgoyne of my disapointment and one of them returned who left the British Camp the 14th Instant, with an expresss for the lower Army and was to return with answer to General Burgoyne. The Man got lame but with some difficulty I procured another person who got safe on Board of His Magesty's Shipping then in Hudson's River, near Eospus with the Express -- On the 16th Instant the other person left the British Camp which I had sent to Burgoyne and returned to me in order to stop the return of the Express from the Lower Army and also to inform the Commanding Officer of the Forces in Hudson River near Esopus that His---- Excellency General Burgoyne was obliged to Capitulate.

I was there in the Heart of an Enemies Country, under sentence of Death expecting

every Hour to fall into their hands - I made a attempt with eleven men to get on Board of His Magesty's Shipping, But was repulsed by a bout Fifty Rebel Militia and Myself and party were obliged to retreat to the woods pursued by the Rebels and had very little Provisions for some Days, I was obliged under distressing Circumstances to wander about in the-Woods in the severe Months of November, December and some part of January, not daring to build any Hut or House in the Woods to shelter myself and party from the Inclemency of the Season for Fear of being discovered in the Rebels, as a great Many of themselves was Hunting in the Woods. From the Neighbouring Loyalists I Procured some Bread, flour, and a little Pork.

On the First of April we left our Habitation in Search of Provisions and I collected a larger party together and surprised some Rebel Inhabitants by which we got some provision's which we stood in great need of together with a Negero Slave--

On the 27th od August we set off from our Lurking place and on the First of September arrived safe at Aughquago upon the River Susquahannah and joined a Party of Indians and Rangers at that place Under the Command of Captian Tice with thirty Nine Inlisted Soldiers for Sir John Johnsons Brigade. And myself and party went upon the Expedition with the Rangers and Indians Under the Command of Captian Tice against the German Flatts upon the Mohawk River, and assisted in burning and Distrooping that place. The greates part of my Men were stoped by force by Captian Butler of the Rangers and Indians at Cheming in the indian Country, where I was very ill Treated by him, He said I had no business to carry Men Thro his Camp nor neither had any Other Corps upon the Continent any Right to Inlist Men upon the Frontiers by himself and Threatened to send me in Irons to Niagara, But Thro delacacy he would suffer me to pass, And ordered me to depart the Camp the next morning by Nine o'Clock, and likewise put one of my men under Guard that was willing to go with me and Threatened to hang him- he also took my Negro Slave, and sent him to Niagara ant there claims him I was obliged to depart the Camp with the limited time with only five men, Although the Greatest part of them was Inlisted and sworn as early as the year 1777 for Sir John Johnson's Brigade who fled to him for Safety-

Your Memorialist as in duty Bound will ever Pray

March 3 1778 -Testimony of Henery Brath

**Cited from: Mohawk Valley in the American Revolution
Comittee of Safty Papers and Genealogical
Correspondence Page 144 Document 92**

March th3 (1778)

Resolved by the Comittee that the widow Resser Sall pay unto Peter Adams what is due to him by her husband

The Examination of

Mr. Henery Brath declares he saw Coll Fisher & Lt. Coll. Veeder lehing (laying) in a Hollow and not fiering at the enemys nor giving the least Comand. futher says not The Examination of Mr. Jacob Barbezat upon oath That he saw Coll Fisher & Lt. Coll Veader setting (sitting) in a Hallow (hollow) in the Center of the defensive party with out given (giving) any Comond (command) or directions to any Man In the mean time the Men inquiring of there (their) Officers and non(e) of them apeard till I saw Jacob

Seebers went and Enquiring of them if the(y) was wounded and Enquiring of them where there (their) Man was which he supposed being to(o) hard for them to give a Account of it further Says not.

March 10 1778 -March Minutes of the Tryon County Committee of Safety

Cited from: Mohawk Valley in the Revolution Committee of Safety Papers & Geneological page 147

Tryon County Committee Chamber
March 10th 1778

Whereas the former Committee of this County Did last Fall Transmit to the house of the Senate of this State a Letter containing sundry Impeachments against Jellis Fonda Esqr. a Member of said house Which they were requested to support by a Letter under the Signature of the President of the sd. House by sending some person properly authorised to prosecute the said complaints & Evidences to support the allegations in this house of Senate as aforesaid Resolvd. therefore that William Wills Esqr. Chairman of this Committee do repair to Poughkepsie in 14 days after the date hereof with such Evidences he shall think proper, to prosecute the same in the Name of this Committee & that he serve the President of the house of Senate with a copy of this Resolve.

Where the Committee of this County did last January Transmit to the House of Assembly of this State a Letter containing Sundry impeachments against Michael Edick (Ittig) Esqr. one of the Members of the sd. Assembly. Which In a letter under the Signature of the Speaker of the said House bearing Date Febr. 11, 1778 the Chairman of this Committee of this County was advised to support either by appearing in Person or by some other person properly authorised with Evidences at the Bar of the sd. house with giving sd. Michael Edick (Ittig) Esqr. 14 days Warning when sd. Complain will be prosecuted & Resolvd. therefore that William Wills Esqr. Chairman of this Committee do wait on the House of Assembly at Poughkepsie the sd. charge with evidences to support it in the name of the sd. House with a copy of this Resolve.

Orderd that Michael Edick Esqr. be notified that the complaint will be prosecuted within 14 days after the date hereof accordingly.---

March 15 1778 -General Phillip Schuyler to Henry Laurens of the Continental Congress

**Cited from: Indian Affair Papers, Mary Penrose, page 117
(Original from National Arichives Microfilm series M247, roll 173, item 286-281)**

Albany March 15th, 1778

Sir

I do myself the Honor to enclose the proceedings of the Commissioners of Indians Affairs at the late Treaty held at John's Town. The Board of Commissioners intended to have addressed the honorable Congress in an official Letter which was presented by the Department of Mr. Duane and Mr. Edwards who were obliged by a sudden storm to hasten from John's Town before the Business with the Indians was completed, lest the swelling of the River should have prevented them from reaching their Families.

Mr. Duane the Gentleman mentioned in the minuets as well as the Commissioners were unanimously of opinion that it was absolutely necessary to threaten the Savages with chastisement as the only means left short of actual chastisement to induce them to observe a strict neutrality- whether it will have the wished for Effect on the Result of council to be held at Onondago of which we expect to be informed in about forty Days must determine. But from the account received of their hitherto inimical Disposition and revengeful Resolutions the Gentlemen, I think unanimously believe that such of the Mohawks as have fled their Country, a majority of the Onondagas and the Cayugas and Senecas in general will commence Hostilities against us as soon as they conveniently can and that it would therefore be prudent early to take measures to carry war into their Country as it would not require a greater body of Troops to destroy their Towns than what would be necessary to protect the Frontier Inhabitants who already labor under the greatest apprehensions that they will soon experience the Ravages and Cruelty of these Barbarians.

Since my return to this place I have been honored with a letter from the Legislature of this stat covering petitions from the inhabitants of Schohary, Cherry Vally Charlotte-River, Delaware and Harpers-Field praying the Legislature for assistance. As it is not in the power of the Commissioners to afford any aid to these exposed Settlements I have communicated the contents of the letter and petitions to the Marquis De LaFayette that he may take measures to enable the Inhabitants to remain on their plantations.

Before I left John's Town an account, which we had received that the Enemy meant to take post at Oswego was confirmed by the Information of a trusty Indians, whom I have reason to believe had good authority for what he asserted. Should this really be the case there will be little Hope left the Indians will remain neuter. I cannot avoid suggesting that I suspect the Enemy intend to prosecute the plan which the French began 1759 and to approach our Frontiers with a line of Forts from whence the Indians may be supplied with every necessary-- sent out to harass us and to which they may retire after an excursion on our Frontier-- as such a maneuver would not only prove extremely distressing to us, but who oblige us to keep a large Body of Troops on the interior Frontier. Congress will pardon me if I express a wish that early and most vigorous measures may be taken to counteract it -- perhaps the most, if not the only, effectual means to defend such an Intention of the Enemy would be by sending a respectable Army not only to regain Oswego, but to attempt the Reduction of Niagara. The Honorable House is too well aware of the various advantages that would result to the States from having that pass in our hands for me to presume to point out even a single one. I confess that such an Expedition would be attended with many Difficulties that many Requisites are to be procured. But if men and salted provisions can be procured I should imagine every Thing else might be got in Readiness by the last of May provided that orders are given immediately. The Enemies shipping on Ontario might indeed prove troublesome, but not so as to prevent the Troops from crossing. It is certain that they were not able to do it in 1758 when Colo. Bradstreet took Fort Frontenac. If Congress should enter on such a measure, perhaps it might be well to cover the real design by building the Boats on Hudson's River and give out that

they are intended for the more speedy Conveyances of Troops up & down that River. Congress will perceive that the Indians have requested that a Trade should be opened at Fort Schuyler. Their observation that the enemy derive a great advantage from our not supplying them is certainly extremely just and I have frequently commented it was not in our power to send large supplies of goods for that purpose. May I be permitted to wish that orders may be given for a large assortment of goods to be sent up the faithful Oneidas and Tuscaroras -- corn provisions Cloathing, except what they get in presents from us. The Expense will be great to continue a supply in that ways where as if goods were provided, which they might procure by Barter for Furs, the expense in presents might be lessened and if the Trade was properly managed it is not improbable but that some profit would arise to the states at least they would be enabled to make some Remittance to foreign markets in Articles of Furs.

The Oneidas of Oriska about fifty in number, including women and children, had all their Habitations stock and provisions destroyed by the Enemy because they had joined General Herkimer. They have applied to Mr. Douw and me for provisions for their present Subsistence. We have ventured to request the commanding officer at Fort Schuyler to supply them, until the pleasure of Congress shall be signified.

In compliance with the request of the Oneidas and Tuscaroras for Assistance in building a picket Fort in the Village of the Former we have entreated the Marquis de La Fayette, to give his orders for that purpose which he has promised to do.

Reflecting that Congress might perhaps have in Contemplation the Reduction of Niagara on our expedition into Canada thro Ontario, I have engaged Louis, commonly called Colonel Louis a friendly Caghnawaga and () of sense & enterprise who is going into Canada by way of Aswegatchie with three or four trusty Oneidas to burn if possible the Enemies Vessels on Ontario if not to attempt the destruction of those at St Johns and have promised a thousand dollars in species as a Reward if the one or the other is accomplished. I hope the approbation of Congress. Louis who expects to return in less than forty days is also charged to bring me the most exact account he can procure of the Enemy's Force in Canada, the posts occupied by them and the numbers at each post to inform himself if possible of what military operations the Enemy mean to prosecute from Canada in the ensuing campaign and to engage our Caghnawaga Friends to give the earliest Intelligence of the movement of the Enemy and what provisions & military Stores may be sent either to St. Johns or up the St. Lawrence. Some of the chief warriors of the six nations held Captain Commissions under the former government. The Commissioners think it would be advisable for Congress to give a few to some of the Chiefs whose fidelity may be depended on.

Yesterday Mr. Deane delivered me a letter Copy whereof is inclosed, permit me to recommend his case to the Consideration of Congress and to hear Testimony of the great utility he is the only person they can find any wise adequate to the Duty of Interpreter.

I have already trespassed on the patience of Congress, but I feel myself obliged to entreat their attention a moment longer. Eight months has already elapsed since the appointment of the Commissioners to inquire into the causes of the Loss of Tyonderoga and no report yet made. What I have suffered in the Interim, altho supported by an approving Conscience, will be more easily concieved by ever man of Sentiment than described by any. Let it suffice for me to observe that to a man far from being indifferent as to the Morning in which his character may be called from the stage of Life before his Superiors ave justified him to the world or before he has had an opportunity given him to do it himself creates the most disagreeable Feelings and these, if possible increased by Reflection that a young Family may be deeply injured, and the supposed guilt of the Father (however unjust the Suspensions) embitters the Lives of

his Children. Let me then most humbly entreat Congress that the Committee may be ordered to report without Delay, and permit me to beg of you, Sir to advise me by the Return of the Express, which carries this, with the Determination of the Honorable House if it should come to any with Regard to me.

I have the Honor to be with great
Respect and Esteem
Sir

Your most obedient
humble Servent

Ph. Schuyler

PS The Indians at the Treaty including women & children, amount to seven Hundred and thirty two.

The Honble Henry Lawrens, Esq.

May 28, 1778 -Minutes of the Council of Appointments, Volume II

**New York Historical Society, 1925 Page 21
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

At a council of Appointment held at Poughkeepsie in Dutchess County May 28th 1778
Present his Excellency Governor Clinton

Abraham Yates Junr

Jesse Woodhull

Johan Morin Scott Esqrs Members

...The following Charges against the Officers hereunder named are collected from sundry Affidavits and other Papers laid by his Excellency the Governor before this Council

Jellis Fonda Esquire one of the Judges f the Inferior Court of Common Pleas for Tryon County is charged as follow to wit. The said Jellis Fonda about a year ago advised sundry subjects of this state to forsake the Measures of Congress and submit to Taxes by authority of Parliament declaring they would not be so heavy as represented, and that the People of the Country had not sufficient strength to oppose the King and that some time in last Winter the said Jellis Fonda owned that he had given such Advice and made such Declaration and added that perhaps it might yet be found to be best. That the said Jellis Fonda about three days before General Hereimer marched against the Enemy, advised a Person who was to go on the command not to fire on the Indians and desire him to dissuade others form firing on them.

Colonel Fredrick Fisher and Lieutenant Colonel Volker Veeder of the Militia of Tryon County charged the Cowardice quitting the Fight and the command of their Men and concealing themselves from danger in a Hole, in the heat of the late General Herkeimers Action with the Enemy. Note this was before the Government was organized and regular Courts Martials could be formed.

George Herkimer Esquire a Justice of the Peace in Tryon County is Charged

countenancing certain Subjects of this State and offering them assistance some time last summer to go off to the Enemy
William Tygert Esquire a Justice of the Peace of Tryon County is charged with declaring his own Resolution and advising other subjects of this State when Butler and Ten Broeck Persons in the Enemy's service came as emissaries into Tryon County to seduce the Subjects of this State from their Allegiance and to take part with the Enemy, to get Relief by applying to Butler.
Thereupon Resolved that a copy of the said Charges and of this Resolution be transmitted by the Clerk of this Council to George Nellice and Moses Younglove and also of the several Parts of the above Charges to the several Officers whom they respectively concern and of this Resolution and the third Tuesday of June next is assigned to the parties and their witnesses to appear before this Council on the Subject Matter of the said Charges; to the end that the Council may be able to determine whether it be proper to continue the said Persons in Office....

June 11 1778 - Deposition of John Garrison, Tryon County Militia

Transcribed by Joseph Robertaccio
Original in the Collections of The New York Historical Society
Copy Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

County of Tryon Personally Apered before Jephemiah Batchiller John Grrison who Being Duly Sworn Deposeth and Sayeth that in the Battle the Sixth of Last august fought by Tryon Militia Near fort Schuyler under the command of General Herkimer he heard Coll Fisher Call to the men not to Run Like Cowards; but to stand and fight Like men and that the Do Coll went after the men Down to the waggons and Ralled a good Number of men and leded them on towards the front of the Battle about Three hundred yard, where he with the men Made a Stand until the Enemy was Drove of the ground and further the Despondent Sayith that Coll Fisher threatened To fire upon the Militia which was Running of and further Saith not

Caughnowaga June 11, 1778
Jeph Batcheller Justice

John Garrison

June 11 1778 -Deposition of John Lewis, Tryon County Militia

Transcribed by Joseph Robertaccio
Original in the Collections of The New York Historical Society
Copy Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

Personally appeared before Jeph Batcheller Justice in the aforesaid County of Tryon John Lews who Being Duly sworn Deposeth and Sayeth that Last august the Sixth Day in the Morning About the hours of Eleven oClock he being one of the Militia under the Command of Genl Herermer the Battle Begun Between the afore Sd Genl Parthey; and a number of Regular Torys and Savages who had ambuseded them selves for that porpos the Deponant Sayeth that in this action he saw the Colls Fisher & Vader Several Times giving orders to the men and that he saw no sign of Cowardice in either, but that He thought thay behaved them Selves with Desinction and comness and Likewise I

know that Both Colls aforesaid Stood there ground untill we had Drove the Enemy of the ground; and that they did assist in taking the wounded of; and further the Despondnt Says When they Came Down as far as friske that as Soon as the Carrage for Genll herkermer was made Ready; he soon moved on & that two many of the Militia then Present was moving of and leving but a few men to Bring the Remander of the wounded on; which Coll Fisher and Vader Sent to the Genll to Stop as many as he could Posably Spare to assist them: and that it was allmost Dark in the Evening befor the said Colls had got the wounded and the Carrages Over the friske hill - and the Desponant further saith the Battle that Coll Fisher Spoke to his Men and in the following words Dont be discouraged But that they should attack the Indians with spirit and Vigor at first onsot would do ther Bussiness that after the Battle had begun and our small Party had made ther stand, that he Incouraged the men and told them ther was no Danger for the ground was our on and further Saith not

Cowghnawaga June 13, 1778

Jeph Batchellar Justice

John Lewis

June 13 1778 - Deposition of Ensign Garrd Van Bracklin, Tryon County Militia

Transcribed by Joseph Robertaccio

Original in the Collections of The New York Historical Society

Copy Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

County Tryon Personaly appeared Before Jephaniah Batcheller Justice in the aforesaid County Ensing Garrd Van Bracklin and made oath upon the holy Avanglist of Almighty God; and Sayeth that on the sixth Day of august Last Pust the Day of Genl Herkemers Batel In the Begining of the Engagement the front of the Brigade was warmly attecked... that they had orders to stay in there Ranks untill orders Should Come from the general; to know what should be Done. and that In the Intorm the Indins Ran Down upon the Right and Left of our main Body and Keep a Running fire as they proceaded on; upon which our People Broke there Ranks Some firing upon the enemy others Retreating that he him self had Retreated Considerable; as far as where the waggons was and that there the Indians fired upon them Smartly from that he advanced three or four hundred yards towards the front of the Battle Where he made a Stand for a Little Time - and from that Place he with the most Part of the Militia Near him Did then Retire towards the River or Rather to the right Still fighting and Retreating - and the Desponant Saith that When he Returned from the waggons he Saw and Hered Coll Volker Vader Ralling the millitia and incuredging the men to stand thre ground and fight the enemy manfully & that when the Desponant Left the ground he left the Sd Coll who was threating to stop as many People as he Posably Could with his sward in his hand and further the Desponant Saith Not

Cowghnawaga June 13 - 1778

Jephaniah Batcheller Justice

Garred Van Brocklin

his + mark

June 16 1778- Minutes of the Council of Appointments of New York

Volume II New York Historical Society, 1925 Page 29
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

At a meeting of the Council of Appointment at Poughkeepsie in Dutchess County (Pursuant to Summons) on the 16th day of June 1778

...According to Notice Messrs Fonda, Vissher and Veeder attended this Council and offered several Affidavits to exculpate Colonels Vissher and Veeder from the charges exhibited against them; and Major Fonda gave such an Account of the Matters charged against him as entirely change their Complexion And as the Complaints, the Council hope they may have been directed by a laudable Desire of putting and end to a Contention that must keep up a Disunion in the County when Union is so necessary at this critical Juncture

RESOLVED therefore that the Consideration of the said Complaints be postponed and the Council recommend it to the Complainants as they have done to the Parties complained of, that as they esteem the good of their Country, they forbear from any further Disputes that may tend to disunite the Inhabitants of Tryon County and heartily to assist each other in the most vigorous Exertions to repel the common Enemy.

Order that the Clerk transmit a Copy of the above Resolution to the Complainants and that he deliver a copy thereof to the Party complained of.

1778 - Deposition of Mose Younglove

Cited from: Annals of Tryon County, Campbell, page 114

Mose Younglove, surgeon of General Herkimer's brigade of militia, deposeth and saith, that being in the battle of said militia, above Orisany on the 6th of August last, toward the close of said battle he surrendered himself a prisoner to a savage, who immediately gave him up to a sergeant of Sir John Johnson's regiment; soon after which, a lieutenant in the Indians department came up in company with several other Tories, when said Mr. Ginnis by name, drew his tomahawk at this despondent, and with a deal of persuasion was hardly prevailed on to spare his life. He then plundered him of a watch, buckles, spurs, ect.; and other Tories following his example, stripped him almost naked with a great many threats, while they were stripping and massacring prisoners on every side. That this despondent, being brought before Mr. Butler, sen., who demanded of him what he was fighting for; to which this despondent answered, "He fought for liberty that God and nature gave him, and to defend himself and dearest connections from the massacre of savages." To which Butler replied " you are a damned, Imprudent rebel;" and so saying immediately turned to the savages, encouraging them to kill him, and massacre, in which Tories were active as well as the savages; and in particular one Davis, formerly known in Tryon County on the Mohawk River. That lieutenant Singleton, of Sir John Johnson's regiment, being wounded, entreated the savages to kill prisoners, which they accordingly did, as nigh as this deponent can judge, about six or seven.

That Isaac Paris Esq. was also taken the same road without receiving from them any remarkable insult except stripping, until some Tories came up who kicked and abused him; after which the savages, thinking him a notable offender, murdered him

barbarously. That those of the prisoners who were delivered up to the provost guard, were kept with out victuals for many days, and had neither clothes, blankets, shelter, nor fire; while the guards had were ordered not to use any violence in protecting the prisoners from the savages, who came every day in large companies with knives, feeling of the prisoners to know who were the fattest. That they dragged one of the prisoners out of the guard with the most lamentable cries; tortured him for a long time; and this despondent was informed by both Tories and Indians they ate him, as appears they did another on an island in Lake Ontario, by bones found there nearly picked, just after they had crossed the lake with the prisoners. That the prisoners who were not delivered up, were murdered in considerable numbers from day to day around camp, some of them so nigh that their shrieks were heard. That Captain Martin of the batteaumen, was delivered to the Indians at Oswego on pretense of his having kept back some useful intelligence. That this despondent during his imprisonment, and his fellow were kept almost starved for provisions; and what they drew were of the most worst kind, such as spoiled flour, biscuits full of maggots and moldy, and no soap allowed or other method of keeping clean; and were insulted, struck, ect., without mercy by the guards, without any provocation given. That this despondent was informed by several sergeants orderly on General St Ledger, that \$20 were offered in general orders for every American Scalp.

Moses Younglove.

John Barclay,
Chairman of Albany Committee.

1778 - Poem by Moses Younglove Brigade Surgeon, Committeeman, Tryon County Militia

Cited from: Annals of Tryon County, Campbell, page 268-276

The time and place of our unhappy fight,
To you at large were needless to recite;
When in the wood our fierce inhuman foes,
With peircing yell from circling ambush rose:
A sudden volley rends the vaulted sky;
Their painted bodies hideous to the eye;
They rush like hellish furies on our bands,
Their slaughter weapons brandished in their hands.

Then we with equal fury join the fight,
Ere Phoebus gain his full meridian height;
Nor ceased the horrors of the bloody fray,
Till he had journeyed half his evening way.

Now hand to hand, the contest is for life,
With Bayonet, tomahawk, sword, and scalping-knife;
No more remote the work of death we ply,
And thick as hail the showering bullets fly:
Full many a hardy warrior sinks supine,
Yells, shrieks, groans, shouts, and tundering volleys join;
The dismal din the ringing forest fills,
The sounding echo roars along the hills.
Our friends and foes lie struggling in their blood,

An undistinguished carnage strews the wood;
And every streamlet drinks the crimson flood.
True valor, stubbornness, and fury here,
There fell revenge, despair, and spite appear;
Long raged surrounding death, and no deliverance near;
While mangled friends, not fated yet to die,
Implore our aid in vain with feeble cry.

Of two departments were the assailing foes:
Wild savage natives lead the first of those;
Their almost naked frames, of various dyes,
And rings of black and red surround their eyes.
On one side they present a shaven head,
The naked half of the vermilion red:
In the spots the party-colored face they drew,
Beyond description horrible to view; Their ebon locks in braid, with paint overspread;
The silver ears depending from the head;
Their gaudery my descriptive power exceeds,
In plumes of feathers, glittering plates and beads.

With them, of parricides a bloody band,
Assist the ravage of their parent land;
With equal dress, and arms, and savage arts,
But more than savage rancor in their hearts.

These for the first attack their force unite,
And most sustain the fury of the fight,
Their rule of warfare, devastation dire,
By undistinguished plunder, death, and fire;
They tortured man and beast with barbarous rage,
Nor tender infant spare, nor reverend sage.

O'er them a horrid monster bore command,
Whose inauspicious birth disgraced our land;
By malice urged to every barbarous art;
Of cruel temper, but of coward heart.

The second was a renegade crew,
Who arm and dress as Christians nations do,
Led by a chief who bore the first command;
A bold invader of his native land.

Such was the bloody fight, and such the foe;
Our smaller force returned them blow for blow,
By turns successfully their forces defied,
And conquest wavering seemed from side to side.

Not half the savages returned from the fight;
They to their native wilds had sped with flight:
6:40 PM those that remained a long encampment made,
and arising fires illuminated all the shade;
In vengeance for their numerous brothers slain,
For torture sundry prisoners they retain;
And three fell monsters, horrible to view,
A fellow-prisoner from the sentries drew;
The guards before received their chief's command,
To withhold us from the slaughtering band;
But now the sufferer's fate they sympathize,

And for him supplicated with earnest cries.

I saw the General slowly passing by;
The sergent on his knees, with tearful eye,
Implored the guards might wrest him from their hands,
Since now the troops could awe their lessened bands.
With lifted cane the General thus replies,
(while indignation sparkles in his eyes.)
"Go sirrah! mind your orders given before,
And for infernal rebels plead no more!"
For help the wretched victim cries,
With supplicating voice and ardent eyes;
With horror chilled, I turned away my face,
While instantly they bear him from the place.
Dread scene! with anguish stung I only groan,
To think the next hard lot may be my own;
And now I poring sit, now sudden start,
Though anxious agitation of my heart;
In every bush the coming foe appear,
Their sound in every breeze I seem to hear.

Nocturnal shades at length involved the sky,
The planets faintly glimmer from on high;
Then through the grove the flaming fires arise,
And loud resound the tortured soldiers cries;
Still as their pangs are more or less extreme,
The bitter groan is heard, or sudden scream;
But when their natures failed, and death drew near,
Their screech faintly sounded in the ear.

Tremendous night of woe beyond compare!
I beg for death, in anguish of despair;
No gleam of hope, no rest my soul could find;
Approaching torture gnawing on my mind;
Until Aurora purpled o'er the skies,
Then gentle slumber sealed awhile my eyes
But troubled dreams arising in my head,
My fancy to the scene of battle led.
The fatal wood my weeping eyes survey,
While pale in death my slaughter neighbors lay;
A long adieu, I cried, my brethren slain;
No more to joy my longing soul again!
Who shall protect your wives with guardian care,
And babes abandoned to the rage of war?
Decrepit parents, with feeble groan,
Shall wail your fate, their country's, and their own;
While, lost to all, you here unburied lay,
To feast the ravens and the beasts of prey;
Yet, by your slaughter, safe arrived on shore,
The storms of war shall break your peace no more;
Each honest soul your memory shall revere,
And pay the tribute of a tender tear.

Oh! had I too partook your calm repose,
In safe retreat, beyond the power of foes,
I had avoided, by a milder fate,
Dread horrors past, and tortures that await.

Now did the dreadful morn at length arise,
And sol through mists reluctant climbed the skies,
When savages, for horrid sport prepared,
Demand another prisoner from the guard.
We saw their feared approach with mortal fright,
Their scalping-knives they sharpened in our sight;
Beside the guard they sat them on the ground,
And viewed, with piercing eyes, the prisoners round.
As with a panther grim, with furious eye,
Surveys the tender lad he dooms to die;
The lad beholds him, shivering with affright,
Sees all resistance vain, dispairs of flight;
So they on me their glaring eyelids roll,
And such feelings of my suddering soul.
At length one, rising, seized me by the hand;
By him drawn forth, on trembling knees I stand;
I bid my fellows all a long adieu;
With answering grief my wretched case they view.

They led me, bound, along the winding flood,
Far in the gloomy bosom of the wood;
There (horrid sight!) a prisoner roasted lay,
The carving knife had cut his flesh away.
Against a tree erect I was there bound,
While they regaled themselves upon the ground;
Their shell of spirits went from hand to hand,
Their friends collecting still, a numerous band.

So passed the day. What terrors in me reign!
I supplicate for instant death in vain.
I think upon this breach of nature's laws,
My family, my friends, my country's cause;
Around me still collect my bloody foes,
Still in my mind approaching torture rose;
The skeleton in open prospect lay,
Chaos of woful thought employed my wretched day.

Now on a neighboring green, high jutting o'er
Where underneath the rapid waters roar,
There, round a fire, their heaps of fuel rise,
Nocturnal shadows thickening in the skies.
Beside the fire I tremble at the stake;
The numerous herd a spacious circle make;
And as the flames, advancing, rise in air,
Within the ring my tortures repair;
With whoop and dance they tune the dreathful song,

Along the margin crowd the sportive throng;
When lo! the failing bank, beneath the load,
Broke short and plunged us headlong in the flood.
In transport down the stream my course I made;
With dismal cries resounds the gloomy shade;
The floating stake adhereing by a thong,
With nose above the stream I steal along.

Through all the vale a fruitless search they made,
And fearful howlings rung along the shade.
When to the camp again their way they steer,
Their distant clamor murmuring in my ear,
Far down the stream, where lies a naked strand, with shivering limbs, I softly crept to land.
The stake upon the shore I trailed along;
Then joyfully unbound each fettering thong,
And for the neighboring road in haste depart,
The hope of freedom dawning in my heart.
Through gloomy thickets, far, I grope my way,
And briery heaths, where pines extended lay;
Now thoughts of home my ravished soul delight,
Now distant, savage yells my mind affright;
Still I my way with all my power pursued,
Still did the road my anxious search elude.
Long time I groaped the rough uncertian way;
Through erring course, I wandered far astray;
Nor moon, nor star, would lend a friendly ray;
Then layed me down, dejected and forlorn,
To rest my weary limbs, and wait the morn;
Ere long my leafy coach I there had pressed,
Exhausted nature sunk to quiet rest.

Their glad return through all the place was told;
Next morning they convened both young and old.
The band, equipped in all their war parade,
In to the town a formal entery made;
They led me up, triumphing with delight,
With all their spoils and trophies of the fight,
Excepting the scalps; for these they had their pay,
From British agents ere they came away,

They end their march, where, high upon the green,
A numerous crowd of every age was seen;
The hoary parent bowing down with years,
The mother with her tender train appears;
The youthful archer bend his little bow,
And sportive striplings gambol in the row;
Warriors and hunters tricked in best array,
And youthful maids their tawny charms display,
With scarlet cloth, rings, beads, and ribbons gay.

I trembled when I to the crowd was brought,
The stake and flames arising in my thought;
But soon my guard, approaching to my ear,
Bid me confide in him, and nothing to fear.

There, in a spacious hut, on either hand,
Two lengthy rows with sticks and weapons stand;
Then stripped I was to pass between the rows,
And inflict at pleasure wounds and blows;
My keeper gently struck, then urged my flight;
Between the ranks I fled with all my might.

As when some farmer, blest with plenteous yeild,
His crop of buckwheat thrashes in the field,
The men and boys with flail in hand around,
Clap after clap load constant clattering sound,
The straw all crushed in broken peices lie,
The grains around the trasher's faces fly;
So, as with naked frame I pass along,
Resound the strokes of all the furious throngs;
So by their blows my mangled skin is broke,
And so the sputtering blood pursues the stroke.

Two female furies at the further end,
Their brother slain in fight, my death intend;
Enraged, they maul with club my bleeding head,
And doubtless would erelong have laid me dead;
But quickly did their father interpose,
And then then my keeper fended off their blows.
I blessed the thought that once his death withstood,
And checked my hand, when raised to shed his blood.
The aged sire apots me for his son;
Rejoiced, I put the savage habit on;
With honorary paint, in blanket dressed,
I stand installed an Indian with the rest.
The sire is gayest fashion shaved my head,
Then to his home, rejoicing, I was led.

They used me tenderly, my wounds they healed,
But deeper wounds within remain concealed;
My wife, my country, friends, and blooming child;
Exchanged for captives bands in regions wild;
These thoughts incessants did my bosom rend,
And often did the painful tear descend.

1778 - Daniel Clauses 1778 Biography of Captain Joseph Brant Cited from Marylyn Penrose's Indian Affairs Papers in the American Revolution

(Original in Clause family papers Pre-Confederation Archives, Public Archives Canada MG19, F1, Vol.2:53-62)

Incidents From Niagara a Kings Fort on the Frontiers of the Provence of New York, we received the following

Anecdotes of Mohawk Chief Captn.
Joseph Brant alias Tayendanegea

1778

Now abt. 36 Years old was born in the upper Mohawk. Town of Canajoharie. Captn. Brant when a young Lad showed an extraordinary Capacity & promptness in acquiring the reading & writing of his own language under an Indian Schoolmaster appointed by the Honbl. () at his native place. The late Sir Wm Johnson sent him to a good English School where he made such proficiency as to be able not only to read and write English surprisingly well but soon undertook to translate English into Mohawk or Iroquois language & so visa versa and that so well that the late Sr. Wm. Johnson found him very serviceable in translating speeches of the moment to be made to the 6 Nations i Council to translate them in writing into the Iroquois language in order to convey them to the Indns. the full meaning & substance of such speeches wch. Indian Interpreters who in general are a dull illiterate kind of white people never were capable of doing, he became therefore a great Acquisition to the Superintendent of the Iroquois or 6 Nations & was employed by them accordingly and approved himself useful & true person to the Governmt. discovering at the same time a penetrating sound & good naterl understanding wch. he manifested in translating a good part of the N. Testament under the inspection of Mr. Stuart the Missionary who explained difficult passages to his as well as Sermons of diffct. Subjects. At the Commencement of our unhappy Disputes between Great Britain & her colonies he made shrewd & strict inquiry into the Reason of the complaints of the Americans where he chiefly resided & from whom he heard nothing of Great Britain but forging of chains & intended Tyranny agst. them. At the same time seeing no apparent Alteration putting such complaints of Tyranny in Execution the () of it agitated his Mind so far as to determine upon a Voyage to Great Britain in order to try what he could find out there of the Matter plainly foreseeing how much the Indns. in General were concerned in such a Quarrel and well knowing how ignorant they were as to the Disputes in Question. Accordingly in the Autumn of 1775 after faithfully serving that Campaign & acquainted the Indn. with the reason of his intended Voyage he embarked at Quebec with the gentleman who was to be appointed at home in th Room of the late Sr Wm. Johnson after his Arrival he made himself acquainted with gentlemen both sides of the Question (soon finding out there was an opposition in favr, of the Americans in England) and his penetrating Genius readily saw into the Motives of that opposition and plainly discovering there was no reson for the Complaints he was told of in America and all they the Americans aimed at was to be sole Masters of the Continent of America an Event so destructive to the Liberty of the Indn. & their Country as being convinced of the Anxiety the Americans for many years showed to dispose the Indn. of their country had not the Crown interfered. During his stay in London he was by order of Government shown all the remarkable places & Curiosities about London & vicinity wth. which he was very much pleased in particular the Tower. Several Gentlemen of Distinction & Fortune took notice of him & used him kindly & altho some of them were friend to the Americans & he agreed in their favor he listened to their arguments with calmness & answered them with Discretion. In the beginning of June 1776 he embarked at Falmouth on Board the Harriot packet in company wth. the Superintendent. of the 6 Mats. and sailed for N York, where it was soon expected he would soon be able to get to Albany & from hence among his Country Men the 6 Nats. The packet on Accot of the summer season standing to southward fell in with a Rebel Privateer of superior force near the Carolinas when soon a smart Engagement ensued & Rebels were confident of success. Joseph and his companion John of the lower Mohawk Town

who attended him, having brass Rifle Guns made them a present by Lord Townshend were so dexterous & good marksman, as to pick off those aboard the Rebel ship whom by their dress were officers and after an engagement 2. () the privateer thought it proper to sheer off The Harriot was disabled from her rigging much damaged Repairing her & soon after got into N. York being the latter end of July, and a little before Sr Wm. Howe began his Operations upon the Rebels on Long Island on wch. occasion he had another opportunity of showing his bravery & activity wch Sr. Wm. particularly esteemed & acknowledged by having him always about him & taken note of by the Earl of Percy for it. Finding the Campaign operations were not decisive enough to take Albany Mr. Brant determined penetrating the Rebel Country & woods to get among his Indian friends the 6 Nats. & the first Indians he met were the Colonies of the 6 Nats. and their Dependents settled upon the Susquehanna River, whom he soon convinced what he heard & saw in England & the arguments he made use of how much their Own Country & Liberty were in danger from the Rebels who had Missionaries from N. England among them to gain them their interest but they were obliged to disappear for fear of being () by the Indians.

These proceedings of Mr. Brant taking Vent among the Rebels on the Moawk River they began to collect a Party of Men to Oppose him, & he saw himself under a Necessary to Call for more Assistance among the 6 Nations & procure himself a party & Ammunition wch was not nearer to be had then at Niagara; on his way thither he had the 6 Nations Country to pass thru where in ever Town he was well received. & called Meeting acquainting them with his Adventures & what he heard & saw in the King of England's Residence, wch was received with much Greediness & approbation and he was faithfully promised to be supported against the Rebels whenever he should call upon them. He then proceeded to Niagara and on his arrival producing his orders & Instructions from Sr. Wm. Howe & Colo. Guy Johnson the Superint. the 6 Nats. But here Jealousy & Envy the Monsters of all Discord and Mischief shewed their heads, and the person who was left there in 1775, to assist the Commanding Officer at that post in Indian Matters & was from 74-75 an Officer of equal employ with Mr. Brant only of less Importance in Indian Matters & acting in a more servile line, this person having with flattery & cunning (being bred & born in New England) insinuates himself into the favor of Sir Guy Carleton & procuring himself thereof to the office & upon the strength of that lavished immense sums without doing the least service to the Government since the beginning of the Rebellion but allowed to establish themselves at Fort Stanwix in the middle of the 6 Nations Country wch he might have easily prevented. This person () Sr. Guy in slighting and disregarding Sr. Wm Howe's & the Superintendents directions and orders apprehensive Mr Brant should do any thing which would oppose his Inactivity & willing Backwardness received him very coolly & indifferently altho other Superintts. immediately Employ & appointment having no separate Warrant from Sir Guy and even denied him the Quantity of Ammunition he demanded for opposing the Rebels that were assembling against him and he was obliged to purchase what little Ammunition he could get among friends out of his own pocket and return very much discouraged from Niagara; on his arrival with his party he distributed what little ammunition he got and wch. was very trifling and soon after had an Account that a Body of 800 Rebels were assembling to pay him a visit shortly. Upon wch. he immediately sent Runners to call the 6 Nats. to his Assistance but seeing they were influenced by Niagara not to go (Indians being so credulous ignorant a people with a plausible story- of raising their Jealousy) accordingly not a Man came to his Assistance and soon after the Rebels Marched upon him with 300 men leaving the rest a Corp de Reserve at Chery Vally they however finding Mr. Brant prepared & in Readiness to receive them, they sent a messenger to Mr. Brant that they wanted to

speaking with them as friends he returned them his answer if they would come unarmed he would admit them, having at the Time not 200 Men together when they came to parley and the Rebels came entreating the to stand neuter in the present Quarrel that they () their assistance to it should be () the King of Great Britain would not want it wch. Mr. Brant refusing telling them he had not sufficient reasons to oppose them on his own Accot. & which. they will as all the Indns. in genl. on ye Continent. One of the rebel Colonels hinted that he would be confined when Mr. Brant gave a Sign to his party they immediately put themselves in a posture of Defense tho with very little Ammunition upon wch. the Rebels drew in their horns & were for peace speaking for themselves & if the Idns. had been well supplied with Ammunition they might have given a good Acct. of the whole party. Capt. Brant soon after having Information that Brig. St. Ledger was on his March upon a Exped. agst. Fort Stanwix before () at Oswego, he proceed with his party consisting of upwards 300 (?) Men to that place & where on his Arrival he found Col. Claus sent from England. in Spring 77 to Superintend the Indns. to be employed in sd. Exped. & wch. he had the care of ye Canadian Indns. till superseded in 75 by this Gentleman. That upwards of Twenty Years acted as Assistant to the late Sr Wm. Johnson in Ind. Matters & was well acquainted wth. Mr. Brants Merit, he gave Mr. Brant & party all the assistance in his Power as to equipping the properly for the Exped.: wch. done he declared himself & party ready for service the Brigadier arriving 2 days after and was for pushing on as expediting as possible and none of the Indns. that Colo. Butler was to assemble being arrived tho living 200 Miles nearer than Mr. Brant's party & Col Claus finding they were chiefly to come the Way the Expedition was going he sent orders to the Indns. Officers to halt at 3 Rivers twenty four miles in his way to Fort Stanwix. Col. Butler arriving the day after at Oswego was surprised that the Indns. were stopped from coming there to hold a Congress & receive their presents. Col. Claus gave him to understand that Indns. on a march upon the Enemy could or did not expect formal Meetings & counselling & besides it must be attended wth. several days Delay & therefore ordered Mr. Butler to proceed wth. the few Indns. he brought from Niagara & meet the Indns. at the three Rivrs. to equip them & proceed to Fort Stanwix wth. all Expedn. at the same time Col Claus wth. Mr. Brant & party proceeded wth. the Brigr. leaving Mr. Butler at the 3 Rivrs. & invested Fort Stanwix with out them 3 Days After he came up with part of the Indians when Mr. Brant's sister living in the upper Mohawk Town sent an Express to her brot. with Intelligence that a Body of abt. 900 Rebels were to be within 12 miles of Fort Stanwix that night to reinforce the Garrison; preparation then was made to oppose them and Sr. Jn. Johnson was ordered off and his serving to command a party of Light Infantry & what Indns. were assembled & ready for Service to reconnoiter & ambush said party of Rebels accordingly when he was going to set off early of the Morning none but Mr. Brant's party were ready to join. Col. Butler & party were hesitating & deliberating whether there should not be a parley demanded of the rebels & Letters wrote to their leaders before the Attack. Mr. Brant observed that they being advanced in Arms it was too late to offer any Terms. That he was sure they would reject any proposal of peace And Sir John Johnson pushed off. Mr. Brant immediately followed him the Colo & party were unprepared for the March to a considerable time & after the shame & Emulation forced him to follow. An Action commenced in less than a hours time in wch. Mr. Brant signaled himself highly by advancing in the Rebels Rear It harassing their retreat and making great Slaughter chiefly with Spears & Lances at the first onset the Seneca lost 17 Men among whom were several chiefs & Leaders wch. enraged them greatly and although the Rebels were put into flight & left upwards of 500 killed on the spot yet that was not sufficient Satisfaction and their principal chief Sakoyengwaraghton a decedent of a

brave & Loyal Family who were distinguished for their Loyalty & Attachment to the British Interest so early as Queen Anne & were presented by ye Queen wth. a Coronet the only mark od Distinction of that kind ever given to any of the 6 Natn. Indns. This brave seneca chief & Mr. Brant proposed to Sr John & Colo Claus to pursue the blow Sir John mentioned it to Brigr St Ledger asking for a small Body of white Men to join ye Indns. but ye Brig. gave his Reasons why he could not approve it and there the Affair dropt. Not long after upon false Alarms the Siege was raised & the Army retreated to Oswego in order to join Genl. Burgoyne by way of Canada. Mr. Brant proposed to Colo Claus to pass the Mohawk Villages secure their Women & Childn. & Collect what Indns. he could in his way to join Genl. Burgoyne by way of Saraghtoga wch. Col. Claus agreed to. In which Attempt however he () a great Risque for one of his Companions Captn John of the Mohawks being a little in the rear of his Friend and passing Fort Stanwix was surrounded by a Rebel party & being determined not to surrender had a whole Musket Charge of Ball and Buckshot fired into his left Body and not withstanding made a miraculous Escape but is in danger of losing his Arm. Mr. Brant at ye same time affected his scheme of putting the Mohawk families on their Guard & he proceeding with what men he could collect to Genl. Burgoyne's Army, but within a short Distance from the Camp had an encounter with a Rebel Party wch. he was put into flight and arrived safly with Genl. Burgoyne who received & () of the Indns. but Mr. Brant find he that he could () there Affairs with that Army being mismanaged he intended to guard agst. a Defection among the 6 Nations in Case Matters should turn out unfavorable as he apprehended he returned among the 6 Nations procured encouraging messages form the Canada Indns. that remained with Genl Burgoyne and accordingly attended a General Meeting of the Whole Confederacy at Onodago where he spared no pains to prepare & harangue them against the Shock of Genl. Burgoyne's Disaster of wch. they soon after had a most exaggerated Acct. from the Rebels who at the same time with threats invited them to join their Cause with a large Belt of Wampum & a War Ax worked into it, however Mr. Brant counteracting & using all the most cogent arguments -- such as their loss of brave Chiefs and Warriors at Fort Stanwix & what subjection & Slavery they must be exposed to if the Rebels got the better as their Behavior towards them for many years past clearly pointed out. In wch. he was joined by his faithful Ciadjutor Sakayengwaraghton the Seneca chief above mentioned and in Reality carried his point at last to the whole Confederacy firmly resolved to act most vigorously agst the Rebels; and Sayengwaraghto set the Example by sending some of his Men that very Autumn to harass the Frontiers of Pennsylvania & Virginia, & get intelligence of Genl. Howes Success abt. Philadelphia wch. he procured wth. a great deal of Art wth. all its favorable Circumstances to the great Satisfaction & Encouragement of the 6 Natn. the Plan of Operations for the ensuing Campaign was then laid and Mr. Brant determined to harass the Frontiers of the Mohawk River abt Cherry vally & Schoharie while Sakayengwaraghton took the Opportunity of that Diversion of cutting off the Settlement of Wayoming on the Susuequehanna River.

All these Transactions were agreed & resolved upon while Mr Butler was at Montréal transacting Money and Mercantile Matters and no Indn. Officer of Government present except Mr Brant. The Rebel Commissioners of Indn. Affairs at Albany have publicly declared that if it had not been for Mr. Brants Zeal & Cleverness they should have surely gained over the 6 Natns. & their Allies to their Interest. Mr. Brant then past thro the Cayouga & Seneca Towns in his way to Niagara confirming the Indns. in their Sentiments agst, the Rebels and soon after they followed him and declared their Intentions to the Commanding Officer at Niagara at the same time delivering up the rebel War Belt wch. is a mark wth. Indns. of their rejecting what was required of them

by the Belt with Contempt and Distain. They acquainted the Commanding Officer as the Kings Representative that they intend putting their Resolutions in Execution as Early as possible in the Spring & hinted to the effect it without an Officer of whites to join them. Accordingly as early as the season would admit of Mr. Brant set the example and Marched off with his party to Aughwago where he had others to join them. Sakayengwaraghton assembled his Men at the Town Canadasage without calling upon any white person to join them. () the Reflections of the Officers at Niagara roused Colo. Butler to march to Sakayengwaraghton's Town who at the same Time reserved the command of his Men to himself. Mr. Brant opened the Campaign by attacking a party of continental Troops joined by near 300 Militia who immediately were put to flight & the continental Troops cut to pieces () of Loyalists & not molesting a woman or child of the Rebels. This occasioned such an alarm that all the inhabitants further down the River fled towards Schenectady & the Rebels were obliged to send sveral Battalions to oppose Mr. Brants operations and the Harvest abt. Schoharie Cerry Vally & adjacent places being there by neglected, provided very detrimental to the supplies of the Rebel Army, that being the Best Grain Country they depend upon and in short Mr. Brant was the Dread and Terror of the whole Country. Sakayengwaraghton at the same time put his plan in Execution making every preparation, disposition & measure wiht his Indns. himself and when the Rebels of Wayoming came to Attack him desired Colo. Butler to keep his people separate from his for fear of confusion and stood the whole Brunt of the Action himself, for there were but 2 whitemen killed; and then destroying the whole settlement without molesting a Woman or Child () here 2 Indns. Chiefs To their honor be it said agreed upon before they () the Spring.

Thus has Mr. Brant & his faithful Indn. Chief distinguished themselves most signally in the defense of their Cause & Liberty, as well as keeping sacred their Alliance, entered into with the Crown of Great Britain for near a Century past: when their Zealous Services at the Time have been concealed by the public and merit given to others who had not the least pretension to it wch. by the bye may prove detrimental to His Majs. Indn. Interest and discourage & disgust these faithful brave Men as well as ye whole 6 Natn. Confederacy; and those who deceived Government & the public in such a manner can have no other view but to give Station to the Stigma intended to be laid to Government by its enemies of employing Indn. Officers to engage and urge Indns. to commit Cruelties & Murders in the Colonies, when at the same time the Indns. act in Defense of their own Cause & Liberty.

To be continued

P.S.

Soon after the receipt of the above Anecdotes an Accot. was recvd. from Niagara, of Mr. Brants having Marched a Body of upwards of 400 whites & Indns. to surprise & attack two Forts at Bunetsfield alias German Flatts abt. the middle of Sept. last but unluckily a Rebel Scout discovered them wch. alarmed the Forts & kept the Rebels & Inhabits. snug and confined within their forts and could not be tempted to come out he therefore fell to destroying their Buildings, Barns, Stacks of Grain, &c. and driving of a great number of horses & horn Cattle some intended for the relief of Fort Stanwix, wch. cant because a great Alarm to the Rebel Army it being the only Grain Country they have to depend upon.

This Ravage he carried on upon the Rebels Inhabitants only on both sides of the Mohawk River for nearly 20 Miles Extent.

September 1778
Anecdotes of
Capt. Jos. Brant

By Col. Danl. Claus
Superintendent of
Indian Affairs

April 20 1783 - Diary of Lieutenant Alexander Thompson, 2nd Artillery

“Journal of a Tour from the American Garrison of Fort Rensselaer in Canajoharie on the Mohawk River. To the British Garrison of Oswago. as Flagg, to announce a Cessation of Hostilities on the frontiers of New York”

Cited from (2011): Ft Plank Historian Website:

http://www.fort-plank.com/Thompsons_Journal.html

(Original in the Society of Cincinnatus Collection, Washington D.C.)

Sunday April 20th

I halted one hour, the weather being beginning to be clear and pleasant. I then proceeded for Ariska Creek and between the summit of the hill and the Creek, I went over the ground where General Herkimer fought Sir John Johnson. This allow'd likewise to one of the most desperate engagements that has ever been fought by the militia. I saw a vast number of human skulls and bones scattered through the woods...

"Memorandum of my journey To Fort Stanwix" by James Kent

Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

New York History, Vol. XXII, No. 2, April 1941

Pages 208-213

The Inhabitants point frequently to places where just such a one was killed and scalped. They were disciplined and stimulated to a high degree of fierceness and courage by the incursions of the enemy and became their superiors in every kind of warfare. I saw at the Fall Hill a sister of General Herkimer who shed tears at the recital of her brother who was wounded and died and of her husband who was killed and scalped. When General St Ledger with the British and Indians besieged Fort Stanwix in 1777, General Herkimer a brave illiterate German with the militia of that county march to its relief and his party was defeated and himself fatally wounded by the enemy a little above the Oriskie settlement.

1800-1838 -Statement of Henry Seeber

Cited from Nealson Greenes Mohawk Valley Gateway to the West
page 833

He was ordered out in Col. Cox's regiment and marched to German Flatts. On the fifth of August marched with Gen. Herkimer, who commanded a regiment of the Tryon County militia, to (opposite) Thompson's farm five or six miles west of the flats and the last on the south side of the river. Here Herkimer wished to wait for reinforcement or until Gansevoort could make a sally from the fort in his favor.

Herkimer sent an express to the fort, requested Ganesvoort to give notice to it by firing three cannons. He therefore attempted to pass the enemy; when, after marching some distance, his advanced guard came upon some of the enemy. A few minutes told him he was completely within the ambush of the enemy. We were engaged most warmly on our south side as on the north to the river was very swampy ground. One Jacob Peeler commenced forming (men in) a circle, without having orders from any officers about an hour after the battle had commenced, and all soon followed his example.

Author's note: this appears to be a statement taken by Stone during his preparation of the book Life of Brant and was apparently compiled 1800-1838

1800 -1838 - Statement of Adam Miller

**Cited from Nealsen Greene's Mohawk Valley Gateway to the West
pg 832**

Adam Miller, a soldier of the Revolutionary army (from present town of Glen, Montgomery County), states that he was, in the year 1777, enrolled in Capt. John Davis's company of militia in Col. Fredrick Fisher's (Mohawk District of Tryon County) regiment and said company, being ordered out for militia service (he was), engaged in a battle with the (British) enemy at Oriskany, about four miles above (present) Utica. Col Cox (of the Canajoharie district regiment) and Gen. Herkimer (commanding the Tryon County brigade of militia) held a consultation previous to the day (of battle, August 6, 1777) upon the propriety of an attack, supposing the enemy to be greater in number (as they proved to be.) Gen. Herkimer expressed a desire to send for reinforcements to which Col. Cox replied "It will not do" General Herkimer then replied "March on". The all proceeded without delay to march towards the enemy with advance and flank guards. After marching a short distance the guards were shot off and the main body of the army instantly surrounded by the enemy. A bloody battle then ensued. Col. Cox, Capt. Davis and Capt. Van Slyck were killed at the commencement of the battle. Miller was taken by Capt. John Hare soon after Captain Davis was killed. Col. Bellinger (of the German Flatts regiment) fired upon the party having him prisoner, which set him at liberty, and again he joined the battle against the enemy. Soon after this the enemy advanced with fixed bayonets, in which close attack ensued without the firing of guns from either side. Captain Gardinier, on the side of the American, and Lieutenant Mac Donald, of the enemy, were actually clinched together, in which Capt. Gardinier was thrown to the ground and there fastened down with two bayonets which were driven through his thighs, from which he was liberated by Miller. The enemy appeared to be the strongest party and succeeded in taking a number of arms from the American army. Capt. Gardinier instantly followed Lieutenant Mac Donald and thrust a spear into his side. Many others were actually clinched together from both parties. Coll. Willett having commenced firing from the Fort and the Brave officers and soldiers unwavering (and continuing) the battle with great energy, they succeeded in driving the enemy from the field, leaving, among the slain Capt. Hare and Lieut. MacDonald on the field of battle, Lieuts Watts and Singleton wounded. They then proceeded to make biers (litters) for the purpose of removing the wounded, in which they succeeded in removing them from the field of battle unmolested.

*Author's note: this appears to be a statement taken by Stone during his preparation of the book
Life of Brant and was apparently compiled 1800-1838*

June 8 1807 - Notice of John Sanders Printed in Western Repository, June 30, 1807

**(notice copied from One Hundred and Twenty Fifty annual report of the New York State
Library, page 18-19) 1942**

Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

On Thursday, the 4th inst. about four miles from the city of Schenectady, aside of the Mohawk turnpike, sitting under a tree, I discovered Petrus Groot, who was supposed to have been slain in the Oriskena battle, under General Herkimer, on conversing with him he confessed to be the person I took him to be. I then carried him to the nearest tavern, where I left him to be sent to his children and brothers, from whence, however, he departed before day the next morning, and was seen in Albany on Friday. His mental faculties are much improved, supposed to have been occasioned by a wound of a tomahawk near the fore part of his head, though he is at most times tolerably rational. His head is bald - the circle or sear of the scalping knife is plainly seen on it, and a stab on the side of the neck near his shoulder; has a small scar near his angle - is a middle sized man, has blue eyes, a long countenance, and stoops much in the shoulder. He speaks English, French, Dutch and Indian; and says he has been last a prisoner among the Indians north of Quebec. Had on an old dark grey coat and old brownish pantaloons - has a large pack with him. He refused to go home, as one of his neighbors whom he saw would not recognize him, he was fearful his children and brothers would not. He said he would go to the Governor's. Being at times deranged, it is fearful he will stray too far away for his friends to find him. He is of a very respectable family and connexions. Any person who will take him up and bring him to the subscriber, at Schenectady, shall be well compensated for his care and trouble, and will receive the sincere thanks of his children and relatives, and be the means of relieving this poor unfortunate man from his distress, by restoring him to his family and friends.

John Sanders
Schenectady, June 8th, 1807

N.B. The printers in this and the neighboring states are requested to give the above a few insertions in their respective papers, to aid in restoring a poor sufferer to his children and friends, who has been thirty years a prisoner among the Indians. He is now 63 years of age. He was a lieutenant in the militia at the time he was supposed to be slain

The Private Pension Claim of Nicholas Schuyler National Archives Record Group 233 Records of the U.S. House of Representatives 21st Congress, Committee on Military Pensions File # 21A-D16.1, page 172

Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

Nicholas Schuyler- Private Claim

To the Congress of the United States

The Petition of Nicholas Schuyler of the Town of Danube in the County of Herkimer and State of New York Respectfully Sheweth

That your petitioner has during the Revolutionary War rendered important service in the defense of his Country and that although not enlisted into the regular service of the Country yet in the New York State Militia and by other Service has contributed, as he hopes, very essentially to the achievement of that Independence which is at this time the pride & glory as well as the peculiar blessing of the American People--

That your Petitioner on one particular occasion during Said war by a voluntary pledge of life for the performance of a high & dangerous trust has as your Petitioner flatters himself under divine providence been the happy means to save from certain and otherwise inevitable massacre about six hundred of the Patriots of the Revolution.

The instance to which your Petitioner refers is the investment of Fort Schuyler (commonly called Fort Stanwix) by a numerous party of Indians and Tories Commanded by Col. St Leger in the year 1777 and where, but for the timely service of your petitioner Col. s Gansevoorts & Willet with the garrison consisting of about Six Hundred men being already reduced to the utmost extremity would inevitably have fallen victims to savage barbarity

The manner in which their deliverance was effected is the following--

Honyost Schuyler the Brother of your Petitioner had shortly after the commencement of the Revolution enlisted into the regular service of the United States, from which after a short term of service he deserted and went to Canada where he enlisted into the British Service, and came with the army of Col. St Leger to the siege of Fort Schuyler-- From Fort Schuyler the said Honoyost accompanied by a number of the enemy and among them Walter Butler (or young Butler as he was generally called) who was distinguished for the many and frequent depredations & murders which he caused to be committed upon our boarder settlements upon the Mohawk, came to Herkimer under pretense of having been sent as a flag of truce from Col. St Leger, whereby the order of General Benedict Arnold who with several regiments of continental troops was at that time stationed at Fort Dayton (now Herkimer) they were all seized as spies and tried by a court Martial and the said Hon Yost having been found guilty of desertion was sentenced to be shot-- That when the sentence was made known to your Petitioner your Petitioner and his then aged Mother then immediately repaired to the quarters of General Arnold to intercede with the general in behalf of the said Honoyost and to implore a pardon for him--That to the petitions & entreaties of your petitioner and his Mother General Arnold for a long time remained inflexible, until finally, being aware of the critical situation of our garrison at Fort Schuyler & the extreme danger of it falling into the hands of an infuriated & savage enemy and that the said Honoyost Schuyler from his known confidence among that enemy might be serviceably employed in the relief of that garrison, the General made to your petitioner the following proposition--

That a pardon should be granted to the said Honoyost on the condition that the said Honoyost would immediately and with the utmost expedition proceed to Fort Schuyler and there by a misrepresentation of the strength and movement of General Arnolds army induce the enemy to abandon the siege of that Fort and would then return to General Arnold and surrender himself up; and on further condition that your petitioner would in the mean time submit himself to imprisonment in the room of his brother the

said Honyost; and would also agree to a forfeiture of his petitioner's life, and would consent to be executed in the stead of the said Honyost in case the said Honyost should not return--

That your Petitioner after a consultation with his Brother the said Honyost upon the subject of the proposal acceded to the proposition so as aforesaid made to him your Petitioner was actually imprisoned at Fort Dayton in the room of the said Hanyost during the absence of the said Hanyost during the absence of the said Honyost to Fort Schuyler and had positively pledged the forfeiture of his life and did expect to be and dose now believe that he your petitioner would have been executed in the event that the said Honyost had failed in the performance of his trust-- That the said Honyost upon the imprisonment of your Petitioner in his stead was set at liberty and did immediately proceed to Fort Schuyler and there by exaggerating the force of General Arnold and representing him and his army as rapidly advancing towards the enemy, produced such panic and consternation among out savage enemy as caused them, against the protestations and efforts of Col St Leger, to hasten their departure from the Fort with the utmost precipitation and so completely panic struck were the enemy by the reort brought to them by the said Honyost that they fled to their boats and pushed off leaving behind them their tents, and baggage and other camp equipage which fell into hands of our garrison-- Col. Gansevoort and his veterans were thereby relieved and immediately after abandoned the fort and thus happily escaped that butchery which otherwise was to have been their inevitable destiny-- The said Honyost after proceeding with the enemy down Wood Creek for some distance effected his escape and returned to our garrison in the Fort and shortly thereafter came to Herkimer to General Arnold by whose order he recieved his pardon and your Petitioner his release from imprisonment--.....

... We the undersigned Inhabitants of the County of Herkimer in the State of New York do hereby certify to all whom these presents shall come or in anywise concern that we were acquainted with Honyost Schuyler and Nicholas Schuyler of whom mention in the aforegoing Petition during the Revolutionary War (the said Honyost having long since died and the said Nicholas being still alive and whom we are still well acquainted) that the facts stated by the said Nicholas in the before going Petition relative to his the said Nicholas voluntarily Pledging his life for the faithful performance of the service by the said Hanyost as s in said petition set forth in relieving the garrison at Fort Schuyler in the year 1777, are from our own knowledge and perfect recollection of the transaction, substantially correct and true-- We were eye witnesses to the imprisonment of the said Nicholas in the stead of his Brother Honyost who was under sentence of death and which sentence was at the time expected to be enforced against the said Nicholas if the said Honyost failed to return as is in said petition also stated and we also believe that it was oweing to the alarm spread among St. Leger's army at Fort Schuyler by the said Honyost Schuyler that the American garrison then in imminent danger of falling into the hands of the enemy was relieved and saved--

/s/

hannes dachsteter
Christopher Bellinger
Samuel Haddock
Peter Starling (?)

J Van Valkinburgh
(Illeg) Gross
John Frank
Adam hardman
Fredrik Bellinger

**July 30 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt James Terwilliger,
Captain John Davis' Company (2nd Company), Col Vissher's
Third Battalion of Tryon County Militia Pension Application
no. R26157**

**Town of Green, Chenango County NY
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

...remained under said Captain until he was killed at Oriskany near Fort Stanwick, at the time General Herkimer was wounded- That he was present at the time General Herkimer was wounded and helped carry him off of the field, and was engaged in that battle-...

**August 8 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt. Benjamin Dickson
Captain Whitaker's Company, Col Cox's 1st Battalion of Tryon
County Militia Pension Application S22210 (PA)**

**Erie, Pennsylvania
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

...That in the later part of July same year he again out in Capt Whitaker Company with a brigade under Genl Herkimer to the German Flatts and their to within 4 miles of Fort Stanwix at that time besieged by the British force under Genl St Leger. This engagement took place between the two armies in which the Americans lost 344 men killed and prisoners, Captain Whitaker' Company however did not reach the ground until after the engagement when his men assisted in taking care of the wounded. The time of absences was about 15 days.

**August 8 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt. James Dickson
Captain Whitaker's Company, Col Cox's 1st Battalion of Tryon
County Militia Pension Application S22208 (PA)**

**Erie, Pennsylvania
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

...About the Last of July or first of August 1777 this despondent was again called out with the Militia to March under the Command of Genl Herkimer to go to the relief of Fort Stanwix which was then besieged by Genl. St Leger. He was under the command of Capt Whitaker and in Col. Cox's Regiment. This applicant was then marched to the German Flatts (then called Fort Dayton) where the whole force amounting to seven hundred men were rendezvoused. We then marched under the command of Genl Herkimer towards Fort Stanwix, but were met near Oriskany creek about four miles from Fort Stanwix by a detachment of the enemy under the command of Major Watts amounting to about 1400 men. We were ambushed and Genl Herkimer was mortally wounded: while the action was going on Lieut Colonel Willett sallied out of the Fort and attacked the enemy in there works. Their firing was heard by the party who attacked us and they returned back to the Fort. We remained

on the ground an hour after the enemy had left the ground. Out of our whole number but one hundred and thirty men were left fit for duty at the close of the action. Three hundred and forty six of our men were killed and taken. We then retired to Fort Dayton and brought our wounded back to it. We expected that Genl St Leger would come on down the river and remained at Fort Dayton about three weeks after the battle which was on the sixth of August, at the expiration of that time Genl Arnold came on with about twelve hundred men to go and attack Fort Stanwix. I went with him on that expedition as far as Germantown (where Whitestown now stands) when I was sent back to Fort Dayton on express. St Leger evacuated the Fort and I did not join Arnold again but was dismissed shortly after. I was about one month on this mentioned tour.

**September 6 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt Hugh Mc
Master Captain Hugh Mac Master's 6th Company Colonel
Fredrick Vissler's 3rd Battalion of Tryon County Militia
Pension Application no. W16645 (NY)**

**Town of Fonda, Montgomery County
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

...that he was in the battle of Oriskany, that his Captain & nearly all the company were in the battle. Captain Snooks or Pettingal's Company were there & he thinks all the companies in the Regiment, Captain Pettingal was killed in that battle. This battle he thinks was in the month of August 1777. Recollects General Herkimer was wounded in that battle & died of his wounds, Col. Cox was also killed in that battle, that owing to the timely assistance of Col. Willett & his men coming from Fort Stanwix to their relief the destruction of the whole militia was prevented...

**September 6 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt Henry Gramps
(Krembs) Captain Andrew Dillenbach's Company (4th
Company) Colonel Jacob Klock's 2nd Battalion of Tryon
County Militia Pension Application no. W16273 (NY)**

**Town of Palatine, Montgomery County
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

...Marching under the command of Genl Nicholas Herkimer on his way to Fort Stanwix when sent back by the Genl himself with others As Guard to Generals Family and Neighborhood in around Indian Castle while others went into Battle of Oriskany with Genl himself there remained until after Battle when Genl returned after battle wounded and died when after this Claimant returned home to his family...

**September 7 1832 - Pension Application of Conrad Kilts
Pension Application no. S13658 (N.Y.)**

Town of Palatine, Montgomery County

Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

..." And this applicant further declares that on the Sixth day of August 1777 he hath been Actually Engaged in battle at Oriskany Under the Command of Genl Herkimer and that he kept his position from first to last, where many of his relatives and near Neighbors and a number were slain in battle and that he was one out of four who carried one of his Neighbors Vizt John Snell for about 4 miles leaving him laying in one of our Indian houses with three wounded where he died, day after battle in company with three others wounded each of them died of wounds..."

**September 19 1832 - Pension Application of Adam Miller
Pension no. S11073, September 19, 1832**

Root, Montgomery County

Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

"... He again enlisted in the militia service, the year he does not Recollect under Captain John Davis, Lieutenant Abraham Veeder, Ensign Nicholas Dockstader, that he went as a volunteer, this company belonged to Colonel Fredrick Fisher & Lieutenant Colonel Volker Veeder's Regiment, that he went up from his place of residence aforesaid (Johnstown) to Oriskany and was in and at the Battle fought at that place, that he received a wound in that Battle in his right hand, in his little finger which is entirely useless to your applicant..."

**September 19 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt Abraham
Quackenboss, Captain Jacob Gardiner's 1st Company, Col
Vissler's 3rd Battalion of Tryon County Militia Pension
Application no. R8537(NY)**

Town of Glen, Montgomery County

Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

...That some time during the summer of 1777 this despondent was ordered by his Captain to march to Oriskany previous to the Battle that was fought Between American & British forces at Oriskany in Oneida County. That Captain Jacob Gardiner marched up the mohawk river on the south side with his company attached to the Regiment Colonel Fredrick Fisher and near the place called little Fall Hill they joined the forces of General Herkimer and the whole force under General Herkimer crossed the Mohawk River near the West Canada Creek & then marched for Oriskany on the north side of the Mohawk but his despondent was ordered to Tarry and take charge of the Baggage & some Horses and did not go any further but recrossed the Mohawk & put some of the Army horses to pasture on the south side of the River & tarried there until the Oriskany Battle was over superintending Horses and Baggage. After the Battle had been fought this despondent understood that his Captain Jacob Gardiner had been wounded in the Battle he took one of the Horses belonging to the Army & crossed the Mohawk & went in search of his Captian & about ten miles from the place where this despondent had been stationed with the baggage and the Horses;

he found Captain Gardiner wounded and General Herkimer badly wounded & several others. After these officers had their wounds dressed Captain Gardiner's Company returned home to the town of Glen & this despondent with them & the other militia under the command of Col Fredrick Fisher also returned to their respective homes as he understood and believes...

September 19, 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt Henry Snook, Captain Samuel Pettingell's 5th Company, Col Vissher's 3rd Battalion of Tryon County Militia Pension Application no. SS11435

**Town of Johnstown, Fulton County
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

...And this despondent further says that sometime in the summer of 1777 Before the Oriskany Battle was fought between the Americans & British: Captain Pettingell's Company & the Regiment Commanded by Col. Fredrick Fisher was ordered out to march to Oriskany in the County of Oneida: that Captain Pettingell's Company went up on the south side of the Mohawk River some on Foot and others on Horse Back, until they arrived at Fort Plank a little above te place called Fort Plain. That Col. Fisher gave orders that horses not be further used for the troops to ride. And this despondent with two others were ordered back, with about fourteen head of horses belonging to Pettingell's Company & this despondent returned down the river to Florida with the horses before mentioned and did not return. That in the Oriskany Battle Captain Pettingell & John Pettingell, James Phillips, Peter Putman & Stephen Tuttle the privates of said company, were killed in the Battle of Oriskany as this despondent was then informed and verily believes; That his Father William Snook a Lieutenant in the company was also in the battle, in Consequence of the death of Captain Pettingell. The despondent father was appointed Captain of said Company...

September 19 1832 - Pension Application of John Roof Jr Pension Application no. S14371

**Town of Canajoharie, Montgomery County
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

...This applicant declares that he hath always understood and verily believes that he was born in the County of Tryon at Fort Stanwick now County of Oneida, Village of Rome where he hath resided with his father until the Commencement of the revolutionary war although but four families then residing at Fort Stanwicks or near it (Two words illegible) and continued there to reside at the same place until a little while previous to that memorial battle of Oriskany under Genl Herkimer four miles from Fort Stanwix when his father hath moved to the Mohawk River with himself and family and then taken into the same House with Genl Herkimer...

September 21 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt Fredrick Sammons Captain John Davis' 2nd Company, Col Vissher's 3rd Battalion of Tryon County Militia Pension Application no. S11350

**Town of Johnstown, Fulton County
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

...The whole of the militia was ordered out to meet Genl Herkimer at the German Flatts Except 4 or 5 days when on our march the Col was informed there was some Indians preparing themselves to fall upon the inhabitants when the men were gone immediately, ordered one company back, Capt John Fisher to the Village of Johnstown and ordered me with 2 men with me to run a scout west and north of the lake and return by the way of Mayfield. I was out seven days the Orisque Battle was fought before I returned. I was on duty until Genl Arnold went up with his Brigade to relieve the garrison at Fort Stanwix I with 30 more of our militia entered the army of whom David Mc Master was one who was appointed our Capt and Commander the same order with the regular troops when we came within 12 or 15 miles of the fort met an express sent by Gansevoort informing Arnold that the British had raised the siege and gone of the volunteers was dismissed...

September 26 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt Adam Frank Capt John Vissher's 4th Company, Col Vissher's 3rd Battalion of Tryon Co Militia Pension Application no. W16996 (NY)

**Town of Glen Montgomery County
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

...He was then marched by Captain Gardiner with the Company to Oriskany and was in that battle, in which engagement he had a brother killed, and one wounded, recollects very well Captain Gardiner was also wounded, he was at least two months under duty during this tour before he got home again...

October 9 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt Peter Bellinger, Captain Michael Ittig's (Edic's) Company, Col Peter Bellinger's 4th Battalion of Tryon Co Militia Pension Application no. 731 and 732 (NY)

**Town of Glen Montgomery County
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

...at this time the alarm was spread through the country that the enemy Commanded by Barry St Ledger was advancing by the way of Oswego to invest Fort Stanwix that after the troops returned from Unadilla the militia of the whole country were called out & the Regiment to which the despondent belonged commanded by Col. Peter Bellinger rendezvous at Fort Herkimer on the fourth or fifth of August as despondent believes

the regiment removed from fort Herkimer across the Mohawk river to Fort Dayton on their way to relieve the garrison at Fort Stanwix which was invested by St. Ledger as t was reported. At Fort Dayton Genl Nichlas Herkimer who commanded Continental forces, ordered this despondent to return to Fort Herkimer & from there to go to Little Falls about six miles east of Fort Herkimer & was ready to do duty there all the news of the defeat of Continental forces at Oriskany when this despondent went about three miles west of fort Herkimer where he met General Herkimer who was wounded & despondent returned with him to the now town of Danube where Genl Herkimer's family resided - from this time till St. Ledger raised the siege of Fort Stanwix which was on the 22d day of August as Despondent believes- the militia held themselves in readiness to accompany Genl Arnold who was expected to arrive about the 20th of August as despondent believes at German Flatts or Fort Herkimer. From that place Genl Arnold sent forward Hanjost Schuyler a refugee to the camp of St. Leger as despondent afterwards learned & had given him his liberty on condition that he would announce Arnolds approach. Arnold retained his brother as a hostage - this despondent had been informed & believes too that when Schuyler arrived at St. Ledgers Camp he was questioned as to the number of troops approaching - he said they were as numerous as the leaves on the trees - the confusion became very great & St Ledger abandoned his camp & retreated - the news soon arrived at Fort Herkimer & the militia did not accompany Genl Arnold to Fort Stanwix...

**October 19 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt. Fredrick
Cristman (Christman), Fredrick Frank's Company, Col
Bellinger's 4th Battalion of Tryon Pension no.R1941 (NY)
Columbia, Herkimer County NY
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

...This applicant and his company lay at Fort Herkimer on the south side of the Mohawk River in the present Town of German Flatts for some months (illegible word) then they were ordered to march and did march to Fort Dayton on the North side of the said river in the present town of Herkimer where they lay a few days, and were then marched under General Nicholas Herkimer to the relief of Fort Stanwix, this claimant was engaged in the Company Commanded by Fredrick Frank, who commanded the company in the Battle of Oriskany in which this claimant was engaged under General Herkimer, whom this claimant saw wounded in said battle in the knee - That the indians belonging to the enemy endeavored to take the scalp of General Herkimer but he was defended by his men, and they did not succeed in their attempt...

**October 1832 - Pension Application of Pvt. Jacob A. Young,
Capt Breadbake's Company, Colonel Klock's 2nd Battn of
Tryon County Militia Pension no.1196073
Stark, Herkimer County NY
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

...That in the month of August in the same year 1777, Capt Bigbread's whole company was called out to assist in repelling the Indians and English from Fort Stanwix which then had been invested and besieged Col. Peter Gansevoort and his regiment. That the Company came up the river as far as fort Dayton a distance of about twenty five miles when they were over taken by an express stating that the Tories had commenced burning near the Indian Castle that the company was immediately ordered back by Genl Herkimer who was then at fort Dayton. They found on their return that this was a false alarm, supposed to have been made by the tories for the purpose of weakening Genl Herkimer's force. That the despondent was so employed the battle of Oriskany was fought on the sixth day of August of that year that when the whole army was routed and driven back this despondent (the rest of the Company having gone before) was allowed to return home, that the whole time he was out was about ten or twelve days...

February 12 1833 - Pension Application of Pvt John Duesler, Captain Abraham Copeman's Company, 6th Company, Colonel Cox's 1st Battalion of Tryon County Militia

Pension no. W16244(NY)

February 12, 1833

Town of Danube, Herkimer County

Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

... That the next call was that they should go to Herkimer, this was in August according to his best recollection & in the year 1777 the same year that they went to Unidillia - the whole Regiment was called out & they marched up to Herkimer, and stopped at Fort Dayton, it was said that Genl Arnold was coming up the River with some troops & Genl Herkimer kept them her some days to get his men together & waiting for Arnold to come up - But they marched out before Genl Arnold came, as the Committee would not wait any longer. first day they went a little above the German settlement eight or ten miles (Germantown, now Schuyler, Herkimer County) from Fort Dayton when they (tarried?) all night. next day went as far as Oriskany wer they slept one night & Genl Herkimer then wanted to stay until Arnold came up. they however started in the morning to go to Fort Stanwix and had not gone far, as early as Eight or Nine in the morning the battle began with the Indians - Despondents Company was he thinks in the center of the detachment - they stood their ground a little while about a half an hour when he lost sight of most of his officers saw one of them going back & there he died (?), one Christopher Eckler he recollects was close by him & they retreated together until they got out of a swamp, then they ran pretty fast until they got over the river on the north side. And they then came to Fort Dayton where they remained about one day & then they went home. Despondent was engaged enquireing for his brother & could hear nothing of him & went home to se if he was there - but learned afterwards that he had been killed in the battle - Col. Cox was also killed in the battle & Lieut (George) Resnor of his company Despondent was home but a day or two when he was called out again & it was said Genl Arnold had arrived at Fort Dayton - & they marched back up the river again as far as Dygerts Tavern at Little Fall Hill where the Regiment was to meet again - and her tey learned that the enemy had all gone back and left Fort Stanwix. And they wer dismissed again - that they were out in all this time as much as two weeks....

February 11 1833 - Pension Application of William Feeter Pension no. S13013 (N.Y.)

Little Falls, Herkimer County

Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

"... That at the time despondent returned from Fort Stanwix as above stated the country was all in commotion - it was known that St Ledger was on his way from Oswego to attack Fort Stanwix, Burgoyne was advancing from the north & How triumphant at New York, the Tories held up their heads & were confident their cause would succeed. Most of the inhabitants at Amsterdam were Tories as were the Father & Brothers of despondent - who a few days after the battle at Oriskany which was on the 6th of August turned despondent out of doors because he was a friend to his Country & despondent went immediately to Stone Arabia where he was born & where most of the inhabitants were whigs - despondent went to the house of his uncle George Stam..."

March 12 1833 - Pension Application of Jacob J. Failing Pension No. W21092 (N.Y.)

Oppenheim, Montgomery County

Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

..."That on the first day of August 1777 he saw a private soldier & ordered out then by the officers of his company & same time entered as such soldier the service again in the company whereof said Christian House was Capt., Jno Bellinger Lieut., John Timmerman a Lieut., Henry Timmerman Ensign, in the Regt. of infantry whereof Jacob Klock was Col. under the command of General Nicholas Herkimer & served in said company from first day of August 1777 to the ninth day of August 1777 for nine days as a private soldier - That during said nine days service he & the Company & Regt. to which he belonged under the command of said General Herkimer were marched to Fort Dayton in the now County of Herkimer thence to Fall Hill thence to the Oriskany on the way to relieve Fort Stanwix then besieged by the British, Indians & Tories as was said - that after marching about four miles from Oriskany on the way to Fort Stanwix the militia under Genl Herkimer were attacked about 10 o'clock A.M. (as he supposes) by a party of Indians & Tories on or about the 6th day of August 1777. That he was engaged in the said battle called the "Oriskany Battle" - & he was not over three yards from General Herkimer when the said Genl Herkimer was wounded - that his Ensign Henry Timmerman was wounded in said battle & that he & three other men of the Company carried the said Henry Timmerman after the battle to Oriskany where they remained that night & next day they went to the German Flatts & returned home ninth day of August 1777, according to his recollection...."

February 11 1833 - Pension Application of Henery J. Walrath Pension no. S28937 (N.Y.)

Little Falls, Herkimer County

Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

"... That at the time despondent returned from Fort Stanwix as above stated the Country was all in commotion, it was reported that St. Ledger was on his way from Oswego to attack Fort Stanwix, & all the militia of the country were called out by Genl Herkimer to go & defend the fort, the company to which despondent belonged (Capt. John Hess' Company, Col. Klock's Regt.). Joined the forces at Fort Dayton under the command of General Herkimer & they were soon after ordered to march for Fort Stanwix. The first day the army proceeded about Eight miles from Fort Dayton & then encamped for the night, the next day they went as far as Oriskany Creek & encamped for the night on the east of the creek, the next morning they commenced their march being the 6th day of August, I between nine & ten o'clock as despondent believes, the army were marching through a peice of woods, where the underbrush were very thick, the Indians rose & with a dredful yell poured a destructive fire upon them despondent was in the main body of the army & in the hottest of the battle, three of his companions were shot down at his side, despondent fired nine times & then the Indians rushed up and took him prisoner, tied a rope around his neck & fastened him to a tree, that soon after the Indians had to retreat beyond where he was tied & he was lead off by his master the Indians who took despondent prisoner had plundered some of the baggage waggons, & before the battle had ended commenced their march to St. Ledger's camp There were ten or twelve of the Indians & despondent was the only prisoner among them, but they were all loaded with plunder they took despondent into camp and showed him to St Ledger & he asked despondent if he was hungry, & gave him some victuals the Indians then took despondent to their own camp about a half a mile from St Ledgers at night the Indians tied despondent to the ground so that he could not move his hands or his feet & the musketoes bit him so bad that the next morning his face was so swelled that he could scarcely see. The Indians stayed in their camp two days & then went to Oswego from there they went to Fort Niagara, where despondent was put in prison & kept five days, the Indians were drunk during this time & were not permitted to see despondent. They took despondent from there to Fort Erie & from there started for Detroit, they were six days on Lake Erie by reason of a head wind that prevented their proceeding. they landed at a place called Fort Molton by the Indians & from there went by land to Detroit eighteen miles. From the time despondent was taken prisoner till he arrived at Detroit was about four weeks & he suffered very much for want of food & from the treatment of the Indians. When despondent arrived at Detroit the Indians thought he would die & sold him to Governor Hamilton the commander of the fort. He kept despondent but one day & then put him and another prisoner on board a small vessel & sent him back to Fort Erie & from there he went to Fort Niagara & to Oswego & was sent to Ogdensburg & then to Montréal where he was imprisoned fourteen days. He was then put on board a vessel & sent to Quebec where he was imprisoned three weeks at which time he was put aboard a vessel with seventy four other prisoners & started for New York, a storm arose soon after they got to sea, & it was seven weeks before they arrived at New York & during this time the Prisoners had to subsist on condemned provisions, & their hardships were past description when they arrived at New York despondent was part of the prisoners were put on board an American vessel which proceeded up the river as far as Peekskill where the River was from & they landed, & were carried in sleights as far as Albany in the State of New York & from there despondent came home when he arrived about the first of January

1778 when despondent was at Quebec he & the other prisoners had to take an oath that they would not take up arms against his Majesties Forces if they were permitted to come home, till they were exchanged for other prisoners & they were sent home on this parol of honor, as it was called despondent does not know whether the exchange was ever made, but fought the first opportunity that presented..."

**August 12 1833 - Pension Application of Pvt Jacob
Zimmerman Captain Christian House's Company (7th) Colo
Klocks Battn (2nd Regiment and Battalion) Pension no.
W20002 (N.Y.)**

**Oppenheim, Montgomery County
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

... That on the first day of August 1777, he still belonged to the militia Company of militia whereof Christian House was Capt in the Regt of Infantry whereof Jacob Klock was the col under the command of Genl Nicholas Herkimer - that then the said Company & Regt with others were ordered into service, he in said company was marched from the now town of Oppenheim in the now County of Montgomery where he resided, to the German Flatts in the County of Herkimer on their way to relief the garrison at Fort Stanwix. That at the German Flatts, it was reported, that in the absence of troops from their homes the Indians Contenplated to attack the inhabitants principally old men, women & children whereupon a draft made at the German Flatts & he & about 11 others were drafted out of said company to return home & to act as scouts to prevent suprise from the Indians. That he & those drafted immediately left returned home and acted as scouts - went to Stone Arabia where ther was a Fort & to various other places as such scouts & that when he & those drfted & left the German Flatts the remainder of the forces under Genl Herkimer were to go to Fort Stanwix- that Genl Herkimer marched to relief Fort Stanwix & had tha battle called the Oriskany battle, as was said, in which the Genl was wounded & afterwards died of said wound. That while engaged acting as a scout he heard of the battle & on the return of those living who were engaged in said battle he was verbally discharged from the service - which was the 8th day of August 1777 or after....

**September 5, 1833 - Pension Application of Pvt John D.
Failing Captain Christian House's Company (7th) Colo Klocks
Battn (2nd Regiment and Battalion) Pension no. W19242
(N.Y.)**

**Oppenheim, Montgomery County
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

...And further says that on the first day of August 1777 he still as a private belonged to said Company whereof Christian House was Capt. in the Regt. whereof Jacob Klock was the Col. under Genl Nicholas Herkimer that then he & said company & Regiment were marched from the town of Oppenheim where he still continued to reside to the

German Flatts he & some others of said House's Company were sent home to prevent surprise from the Indians while the rest were to go to Fort Stanwix - that he about 8 others went home & acted as scouts &c & Lieut Zimmerman of Capt House's Company Commanded him and said party from the German Flatts. He understood the Lieut. was ordered that if had secured the "Tory Women" (so called then) so that they could not give information of (words illegible) of the troops & supposed it safe he & those sent back from German Flatts were then to follow the troops under General Herkimer - that when they got as far as Utica or near it they met some of the militia who had run away from the battle called the Oriskany battle & who informed that all was Lost - where upon he & said Lieut. Zimmerman & his party returned & were not engaged in the battle - that he was ordered into this service by his officers & served at this time in all at least five days according to the best Recollection as a privat as aforesaid...

Pension Application of Segt. Evert Van Eps, Capt Jellis's Fonda's Company, Colonel Vissher's 3rd Battn of Tryon County Militia Pension no.W15969 (NY)

**Affidavid of John e. Van Eps (Evert's son)
Glen, Montgomery County
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

...And this Declarant has often heard his father the said Evert Van Eps state that he was in said Company of Captian Fonda at the Battle of Oriskany where & when his hourse was shot under him & he was severely wounded.

October 10 1836 - Pension Application of Quartermaster Rudolph Steele Quartermaster, Col Bellinger's 4th Battalion of Tryon County Militia Pension No. R10099

**German Flatts, Herkimer County
Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville**

...That this despondent had charge of the guard Protecting the Baggage Waggons at the Battle of Oriskany in August 1777 and that during this time Despondent was with the Regiment...

1830's - Pension Application of Lt. JOHN BALL, 3rd NY Regiment

Courtesy of Ken Johnson
Cited from Ft Plank Historian website (2011)
http://www.fort-plank.com/Oriskany_Battle_RWPA.html

RWPA #W5767/BLWt #1197-200. . . . That in 1777 he served with that Regiment at Fort Stanwix -- That Said Fort in the months of July & August was besieged by the British & Indians under the Command of General Baron St Ledger which lasted for the term of twenty one days. That during said siege Col Willet was ordered out with a Detachment of two hundred men to make a Sortie upon the Enemy, That after two Captains had refused to go out as Col Willet aid he Lieut Ball volunteered his Services to Col Willett who cheerfully accepted him remarking that he was about to tender the Station to him. That at about nine O clock A.M. the Detachment marched out against the Besiegers that as they Entered a grove of Wood on the Mohawk River about a half mile from the Fort, they were attacked by the Enemy commanded by Col Sir John Johnson with his Regiment and four companies of Tories commanded by Col Butler and as he was informed after the action and believes there were not less than three hundred Indians also opposed to the small Detachment. That after three Different engagements with the Enemy, the detachment drove them across the Mohawk River plundered and Destroyed Col Butlers Encampment and also an Indian encampment on the south side of the River about one mile from the Fort That on their Return laden with the spoils of the Enemy and as they emerged from the Woods into an open field in sight of the Fort; they were attacked by the Enemy commanded by Col Sir John Johnson with his Regiment and four Companies of Tories Companies of Tories commanded by Col Butler and as he was informed after the action and believes there were not less than three hundred Indians also opposed to the small detachment That a close & severe contest ensued in which the little band of Americans Stood opposed to not less than seven or eight hundred of the Enemy as the Prisoners and Deserters who entered the Fort afterwards acknowledged. As was ascertained by the watches of the American officers who viewed the battle from the Walls of the Fort, the Combat lasted for eleven minutes when the Enemy ceased to fire and retreated. The Detachment then gave three Cheers huzzaed for America and Protected by an over riding Providence marched triumphant to the Garrison laden with the trophies of Victory without the loss of a man or even the receipt of a scratch or wound and bringing with them as Prisoners Lieut Singleton & three soldiers of the British Army -- the day following General St Ledger Sent into the Fort a Flag born by Col Ancrum acting Adjutant Gen^l of the British Army demanding an immediate Surrender of the Garrison ~~using as a motive to it that unless the Fort and Garrison with~~ and the American Forces as Prisoners of War stating that in case of refusal Gen^l St Ledger would not be enabled longer to restrain the Savages from going down the Mohawk River and massacring the Women and Children with the tominghawk & knife as they were greatly enraged with the loss of two of their Chiefs and a number of their Warriors who had fallen in the battle the day before Col Ancrum represented the Enemies loss at twenty seven killed and many wounded.

Feb 10 1850 -Governor Blacksnake's Statements (Seneca Warrior with British Army), Transcribed from the Lyman Draper Manuscripts

by Joseph Robertaccio

Originals in the collection of the Wisconsin Historical Society

Copy courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

Governor Blacksnake's Statements
Cold Springs Catteuaugus Co. N.Y.
Feb 10th to 20th 1850

Ev Blacksnake's age - He says his parents used to tell him that he was two years old when Sir William Johnson defeated the French at Lake George,- and that he well recollects he was twenty-two at the time of the battle of Bunker Hill - that he was born in the winter, say January: that his birth must have been in Jan 1753: He says he is a

few years younger than his cousin Red Jacket (who was born in 1750 or 1751.) He recalls about the taking of Fort Niagara by Sir Wm Johnson in 1759 - and the affair of the Devil's Hole, in 1763. Black-Snake's grandfather was a French Officer at Fort Niagara - whom he knows nothing further; - his grand - mother a Seneca woman, of the Wolf Tribe - and a son De-ne-o-ah-te or The Light, a war chief as successor of his maternal uncle,- he probably took part in the French war, and he certainly went upon the war-path against the Cherokees. He not go on the Oriskany Campaign, but did go on that against Wyoming. In July 1779, he went with a party of twenty warriors; and in ascending a hill in the forks of the Susquehanna and Tioga up the latter about 8 miles above the junction, encountering a party of Force 70 or 50 Americans, and a battle ensued - in which De-ne-o-ah-te was shot through the forehead dead, and another Indian wounded: Twelve Americans were killed - the Indians were compelled to disperse.

Black snake was the eldest of four children - 3 sons and a daughter: He was born at a small village called Can-di-yak or "Prairie Town", as was his father,- situated on the east side of Seneca Lake, about 10 ms from the foot, there was a good deal of orcharding there. At first, Blacksnake said it was an Cayuga Lake he was born - but afterwards said it was the next large lake - east of Cauondaiga Lake - and on the same Lake, through on the opposite bank, on which Gah-non-da-he-ah-gah (near Geneva) was situated - hence it was certainly Seneca Lake. Besides it is doubtful if the Seneca Lake - the name would indicate that as the residence of the Cayugas.

After Blacksnake's birth, his father went to Canada and lived a while with a Cayuga woman of the Snipe tribe, and had two sons by her,- then returned to his first wife and had a daughter by her. These two half brothers of Blacksnake, took no particular part in the Revolutionary War; and subsequently went to Canada and there settled with Brant and the Mohawks.

Like all other young Indians, Blacksnake was early taught to hunt and use the gun- and being naturally his art, gave promise of recitation among his people.

Feb 11th 1850

In 1775, there was a conference at Oswego (Swa.ga, as Blacksnake pronounces it) - Blacksnake was not there; feqw if any Senecas attended - certainly no noted chiefs: The Eastern tribes of the Six Nations convened, and agreed to keep away the Americans from their territories, should they attempt to enter or pass through theirs. There was only one treaty or conference this year, and that was in July.

Oswego captured - At the same time that Montréal was taken, a party of Americans - in 1775 - captured Oswego, at the mouth of Oswego River - a few British and a few Indians were taken; no fighting, or but a little if any: The Americans destroyed the fort, and marched along and captured other places in Canada. One Seneca Chief Sa-go-yes, who was finely dressed in British uniform, was there captured; was subsequently exchanged and returned.

1776: The Cedars.- Blacksnake has no knowledge of this affair - could have been no Seneca there; must have been only Canada Indians.

Sept. 1776 Ft Niagara Conference - The head chiefs attended, and some others: Gi-en-gwok-toh, and Kanuei's Brother among the chiefs; - Red Jacket, Cornplanter and the Prophet, not then chiefs, were also there.

1777 Grand Treaty at Oswego

1777-Oswego Treaty - Blacksnake attended - and thinks there were 2000 Senecas there, including warriors, old men, women and children - and thinks there were more

Seneca's at the treaty then of all of the other Indian nations together: The Senecas, then residing in the Genesee Valley, when just below the Falls (now Rochester) and there made canoes and went to Oswego.

A good deal of time was spent in waiting the arrival of all the Indians - about a month. The Indians soon learned the object of their meeting, and held private councils to discuss the propriety of taking up the hatchet: The Senecas were almost unanimously opposed to it: Gi-en-gw-ah-toh - and Con-re-di-yea, spoke strongly against it - thought they had better remain neutral: Cornplanter made a brief speech to the same effect, - Gi-ya-to-do, Red Jacket the Senecas generally opposed. But Brant and the Mohawks, and the other nations favored of it, and carried the majority in favor of war; and the next day, before the regular formula of taking up the hatchet, The British leaders plied Gien-swah-tok and others freely with brandy sugar - under this influence, they concluded to go with the other nations join in the war.

The treaty was held in the woods near the fort, where the Indians were encamped in their brush camps. Gi-en-gwa-tok was the chief speaker for the Senecas: He said he accepted the hatchet, and told the warriors how they would be profited by the war; the Americans were few, and though they would have much trouble in conquering them; and then they would have all the land, money they might want, besides enjoying the spoils of war.

Brant was most active and untiming at the council- using every effort to induce the doubtful and wavering to engage heartily in the war.

John Johnson (it wd. seem to be Sir John) promised fifty dollars either in money or goods for each scalp the Indians should take in war; and \$100 dollars for every American Soldier made prisoner, an Indian dress would be given - of which ten (?) than the scalp reward. Walter Butler did, with others, make a speech in the Council. John Butler spoke to the Mohawks in their own tongue.

The ceremony of taking up the hatchet was their formally gave through with: Brant was the first to accept the war-belt, which he did in behalf of the Mohawks: Their Gi-eu-gwah-tok, Gi-za-so-da and other Senecas: Their Jug-se-te, or Fish Camer, of the Cayugas: Their Gah-Rock-de-noi-ya, or the Lying-Nose, of the Onodagas: Then To-wa-wah-gah-que or the Rail-Caner of the Oneida: Lastly the war belt was accepted by She-gwoi-e-sek, or the Dragging Spear, of the Tuscaroras. Not many of the Oneidas and Tuscaroras were in attendance:

After each of these head chiefs had taken hold of the war-belt; warriors did the same: A large quantity of presents was then distributed- Kettles, axes, arms, ammunition, knives to all; and money to the chiefs: They were all promised every thing they should want while the war lasted- arms, ammunitions, provisions, clothing, and money. Thus ended the ceremony of taking up the hatchet, and the distribution of the presents - in the latter, all shared even the women and children.

The next day the leading chiefs named to the British a number of active young warriors of their respective tribes, suitable to be appointed war-chiefs. These the British leaders accordingly appointed to serve during the war, as War Captains or war chiefs: The tribes respectively in their councils approved and ratified the appointments, and resolved that the new chiefs should remain permanently as such ever after. Of the Senecas thus appointed, the following are recollected: Cornplanter, Red Jacket, Blacksnake, Hanuer's Brother- Jack Beny - Con-ne-u-e-nit - She-gworn-de-gne, or Little Beard - Hi-a-de-o-ni - Hah-no-gwas, or He who skims the floating Geese:- Hah-sgue-sah-ah;- Dah-wah-dee-ho - Gah-sgue-sah-ah;- Dah-gai-ond; Dano-joc-doh, and others. The British leaders had just before the succeeding appointments, nominate Gi-eu-gwah-toh - Cornplanter, and Brant, as head war-leaders of the Six Nations - all equal; and the Indian war chiefs appointed it: These the several nations

each selected their the several nations each selected their war captains, as mentioned above, who were approved by the British leaders.

Then followed the same day, the great war-dance; Each chief separately would sing the war-song, and dance the war- dance, and strike his hatchet into the war-post, indicating how he intends to strike the Americans. When the chiefs had successively gave through the ceremony, then the warriors followed - going through the same exciting and animating song, dance, and senticulations. O-nom-ga-da-ka, an old chief was along.

The treaty over, most of the old men, women and children returned home in their canoes. Some considerable time elapsed before the British and Indians were ready to move against the Americans,- During which canoes were made for their own transportation, and most of supplies, &c

Gi-eu-gwah-thol + Capt Grigg - hidn and British force.

In the mean time, Gi-eu-gwah-tok with a few warriors went to reconnor the Fort Stanwix, and see the strength of the place, and c.- and there took the two scalps of Capt Gregg and Corporal Madison.*

Several other parties of four or five warriors in each went from Oswego- and sometimes returned with a single scalp. No recollection about Cornplanter's attacking the girls while picking berries near Ft. Stanwix.

The preparations, being now completed, and intelligence obtained of the situation of affairs in the Mohawk Valley - the British and Indians, and 8 or 900 British - and proceeded up Oswego River - thence - up Seneca River and into Oneida Lake. A considerable body of British remained to garrison the Oswego Fort.

*In the spring - abt May, 1786 - an account of Brant and others being displeased, and Brant going to England - During his absence, a Seneca delegation, consisting of Cornplanter and Blacksnake, of Alleghaney - Kog-gu-do-wa of Townewanda - Che-wah-ya-to-doin-jo-wa, or Split-world, - and Go-nah-hah, of Cattaraugus, went to New York and made arrangment with congress which was agreed to. There saw Capt Gregg, and was shown the place where he was scalped: Gov Blacksnake

The Indians only knew British Leader their Indian names.

Sug-an-tah, or the Lodging Tree belonged on the Mohawk, and was much with Brant and the Mohawks, and could talk Mohawk commanded and regiment: This was evidently Col. John Butler

Duxea, a leader - son of Sag-au-tah was afterwards taken prisoner by the Americans - was Walter Butler.

Gah-gwa-de-ho, or The Rising Sun - relative of Sir Wm Johnson - and who commanded a regiment dressed in gree coats on this campaign and also at Wyoming - was Sir John Johnson.

O-so-owd, or Turkey - an officer in Sug-au-tah's regiment, and Blacksnake thinks second in command of it - must have been Capt John McDonald, as oso-ownd is mentioned on several following campaigns, some of it is certain McDonald accompanied.

One Hundred British, and nearly all the Indians went to ambuscade the Americans relief under Genl. Herkimer, at Okeesky, six miles distant from Fort Stanwix: with the British and Indians went Col Butler, and another Colonel (probably Col. Claus)- and Turkey and Duxea

Gah-gwa-de-ho remained around Fort Stanwix and did not go to the battle.

Brant had about 50 or 60 Mohawks in this Battle- was much with Colo Butler here, and in other services.

Red Jacket and 3 warriors fled at the first onset and went directly to Genesee: This was Red Jacket's first war experience; for this nothing was done or said to him.

It was a severe battle, and the loss of the Senecas was sorely felt: They had five Chiefs + 30 Warriors killed. The five chiefs were - Ha-sque-sah-ah, or the Axe-Carrier - Dah-wah-de-ho, or Things-on-or-besides-the-stump - Gah-nah-a-ge, or Black-Feather-Tail - Dah-gai-ownd, or Branch of a Tree - Dah-oh-joe-doh, or Fish Lapper (i.e. the-tail-laps-over-the-head.) These five chiefs were among the new appointments at the Oswego Council.

Our Seneca Chief, Hah-no-gwas, or the Geese Skinner, received a severe cut across the nose and face, and another cut on the back of his head,- he recovered, and went on subsequent campaigns- Blacksnake (who was in the battle) knows of five warriors who were wounded in the action, and probably there were a number of others: He thinks the combined loss of the other tribes engaged, not quite so great as that of the Senecas.

Blacksnake says no Indians were intoxicated in the Battle: Had some thing to drink after. That the story is without foundation, that the Indians shot the British in their rear, supposing they had fired on them (the Indians).

Has no recollection about a shower or rain that day: Says the Battle commenced according to his recollection at 10 o'clock in the forenoon and lasted till near sun-down; and that the British and Indians unquestionably gained victory.

Know nothing of Brant climbing a tree the night after the battle - doubts it (this may have been on the final retreat from Ft Stanwix- L.C.D.)

The Indians took four American officers prisoners: the morning following the battle, just after sun-rise, they were made to run the gauntlet, and all were killed with clubs in the ordeal: This was near the fort. The British officers tried to get the prisoners to prevent their being killed, and to reserve them for exchange. The Indians would not give them up, assigning as a reason that they had lost so many in the battle.

Jack Berry (Jack Benny?) was in the battle - was however, only a civil chief (- hence, probably was not made a war captain at Oswego)

Jes-ka-ka, or Little Billy, was also in the battle, as a war chief, having been consituted one at Oswego

Willetts Sortie- two sick Indians in the camp were killed - others and a few squaws, fled into the swamp close by.

The Retreat - the expected reinforcement of British troops from the Hudson not coming the British Leaders told the Indians they would return to Oswego for futher orders. The Indians, however, went directly to Genesee No other particulars recollected.

February 17 1850 - Lyman Draper Manuscripts Wisconsin Historical Society Series F, Volume 10, pages 130-131

Courtesy of James Morrison of Gloversville

Genl Bellinger, Little Falls, can tell of Col. Bellinger of the Revolution

Oriskany Battle - Col. Vischer, as soon as the alarm of attack, called out in Dutch "O Lord God Almighty, run, boys or we are all gone!" - & set a cowardly example.

Jacob Casler (grandfather of informants) was in the advanced guard, & the only one who escaped - which he did by throwing himself flat upon the ground, the moment he discovered the enemy in ambush in the act of firing; & after the first fire he betook himself to a tree. Stone erroneously says more of the advanced guard escaped. Capt. Deifendorf of Fort Plain (Geo. Casler's Captian - & this Geo: C. related as follows to his nephew, my informant) got into a personal encounter with an Indian, & Deifendorf threw him & then ran him through with his sword. Deifendorf then treed: George Casler now seeing an Indian running up, evidently to revenge the death of his fellow, called out to Col. Cox to look out for the Indian approaching Capt. Deifendorf. Hearing his name pronounced, Deifendorf thrust out his head, & was shot dead by an Indian, who now turned in flight & was in turn shot by Cox, bounded several feet into the air, & fell dead. Dr Chs Deifendorf of Fort Plain, is a relative or descendant.

Maj. Dani Casler (Tailor & Dep Sherriff) is the oldest brother of Abm Casler. Mr Thayer with his son Elbridge Thayer - Lee Center, Oneida County: NY Peter Burke, Lee, Oneida Co. - in Oriskany battle. Cold Spring, Feb 17 - 1850

Nicholas Stoner's remarks about Oriskany Battlefield Cited from: The Trappers of New York, Jephtha Simms Harbor Hill Books Reprint, 1980, Page 58

... Nicholas Stoner saw the spy, Han Yost Schuyler, who was captured at Shoemaker's place (where Spencer now lives, at the upper end of Mohawk village), set out on his mission to excite the fears of the enemy, and thus save his own neck from a halter. Boats laden with provisions were taken up the Mohawk, guarded by troops along the shore. As they drew near the theatre of the brave Herkimer's disasters, evidences of the terrible onslaught at Oriskany met them. Near the mouth of the Oriskany creek, a gun was found standing against a tree with a pair of boots hanging on it; while in the creek near, in a state bordering on putrefaction, lay their supposed owner. In the grass a little way from the shore, lay a genteely dressed man without coat or hat, who it was supposed had made his way there to obtain drink. A black silk handkerchief encircled his once aching head. John Clark, a sergent, loosened it, but the hair adhered to it on its removal, and he left the prize. He took from his feet a pair of silver shoe-buckles. His legs were so swollen, that his deer-skin breeches were rent from top to bottom. Nine dead bodies lay across the road, disposed in regular order, as was imagined, by the Indians after their death. The stench was so great that the Americans could not discharge the last debt due their heroic countrymen, and their bones were soon after bleaching upon the ground. A little farther on, an Indian was seen hanging to the limb of a tree by the heels. He was suspended with the traces of a harness from a baggage wagon by the Americans, as believed, after death...

1877 - Recollections of Oneida Indians in 1877 Lyman C Draper Manuscripts State of Wisconsin Historical Society, Madison Series U (Frontier War Papers), Volume 11 Draper's Notes from interviews with Oneida Informants, Wisconsin 1877

Transcribed by Tony Wounderly, Historian of the Oneida Indian Nation of New York

Notes from Interview with Polly Doxtator (11U, pp. 196-197)

...Oriskany Battle-- Other Oneidas were in Oriskany battle; but cant tell numbers-- perhaps a hundred. Hon Yerry was shot through the right wrist, so as to disable him from loading his gun-- he on horseback, when his wife repeatedly loaded it for him, she managed to direct its contents at the enemy: he had a sword hanging by his side, indicative of his rank as a captian or war leader. His wife had a gun also, and used it too in the fight. So she related to my informant, & added that there was a good deal of close intermixing between Amer(n) & British & Amer & British Indians & she could see the British all around.

Notes from Interview with Cornelius Doxtator (11U, pg 202-204)

...Henery Powless' father Paul Powless-- Ta -ha-swau-ga-to-tees, the "Saw Mill" was in the Revolutionary War-- was a chief, thence his son succeeded him. Said he was in the seige of Fort Stanwix-- an experience-- trying to learn about the British-- was very fleet of foot. Some Oneidas were inside the fort; the others outside as pickets & spies. When he was alone, & in the woods several miles in advance of the fort, he discovered the enemy approaching in the distance-- & they discovered him at the same time. Brant hailed him-- begged him to stop as he was in the act of retreating, pleading his honor that he should neither be hurt nor detained. So Powless raised his gun, & invited Brant to approach alone for an interview as they would then be on an equality; but he ordered Brant as he neared him to halt a few steps off-- still presenting his gun, with his finger on the trigger, and bade Brant deliver whatever message he had to offer. Brant insultingly offered him a large reward, & a plenty as long as he should live, if he would only join the King's side, and induce other Oneida to so do, & help the British to take Fort Stanwix. Powless firmly rejected any such blandishments, saying he and his brother Oneidas had joined their fortunes with those of the Americans, & should share with them whatever good or ill might come. Brant portrayed the great & resistless power of the King, and professed to deplore the ruin of the Oneidas if they should foolishly and recklessly persist in their determination. Powless replied that he & the Oneidas would persevere, if need be, till all were annihilated; and that was all he had to say, when each retired his own way.

As powless hastened to the fort, & reached his fellow Oneida pickets, the Enemy had run with signal speed, and had commenced firing on the opposite side of the fort, while Paul & his companions were entering on the other-- & had even, in some measure, to fight their way in. The British then began to dig to undermine the fort, to blow it up; and the Oneidas used to say, if they had been there to aid in its defence, the fort might not have been saved. Powless spoke often so the; but can't remember if any other Oneidas were in it.

Powless stole out of the fort in the night, & went as far as Schenectady for aid-- this during the seige. He moved to wiconson, & died in July 1858-- Born 1759-- hence about 99 years old. His memory was good.

Notes from Interview with John Cornelius (11U, pg 215-216)

His grandfather's full English name was Henry R. Cornelius.

Knew Widow Hon Yost, and Oneida woman who was in Fort Stanwix when besieged, when she was ten or eleven years old.

Henry R Cornelius & Hon Yerry were in Oriskany battle, & Blatcop particularly

distinguished himself there-- went three times through the fight, fighting with his tomahawk in a hand-to-hand fight, knocking right & left-- a very famous warrior. He died about 1826-- not so early as Jacob Cornelius supposes, aged about 80-- quite (illegible)-- was a heavy, vigorous common sized man.

Can't say whether Cornelius Doxtator was at Oriskany.

Much hand to hand fighting-- Indians using spears & tomahawks.

Hon Yerry's wife mounted a horse a straddle, & hastened full pinish(?) down the Mohawk among the Dutch, notifying them of the Oriskany battle.

Notes from an Interview with Elijah Skenando (11U pg 243-244)

Platcoff was in a fight (Oriskany), & tomahawked & wounded a British Indian there, breaking his arm, when some friend of Platcoff came up & helped him dispatch him. He was a great soldier. Informant thinks he was about 16 or 17 when Platcoff died-- hence abt 1828.

Of Col Hon Yerry (Doxtator), no knowledge of his services. His widow, Se-na-ge-na, or Two Kettles Together, took part in the battle of Oriskany, riding her horse a straddle, was brave. she died very aged.

July 30 1883 - Daily Herald (Utica N.Y.), Page 2 "Informal Ceremonies Saturday: At the Deposit of the Records Where Herkimer Fell"

The Remarks of Major M.M. Jones
(*son of Pomery Jones*)

...Lossing sways it was in the deep ravine where the troops were ambushed. Others, upon what authority I know not, have fixed the place at various points between the monument and the deep ravine.

Prior to 1797, a log house had been erected on the battlefield and occupied by Elder Burrows, who had cleared about an acre of ground. All the rest of the field was forest. My father, Pomeroy was born in 1789, within about ten miles of this field. When just past seven years of age, he was brought here to visit the battlefield and Fort Stanwix. The stump of the tree by the side of which General Herkimer sat on his saddle, was pointed out to him and this stump stood within about three feet of Elder Burrow's log house. My father often visited the field down to our centennial of 1877. He has always remembers this stump as it stood in relation to Elder Burrow's log home. At the time of his first visit, less than 20 years after the battle, this historic spot where General Herkimer sat on his saddle, smoked "mit his bipe" and gave orders to his men was well known. The bloody field had been too often visited by the soldiers of the Mohawk Valley on their way to and from Fort Stanwix and the Indian country, to have the spot or the tree forgotten where the brave soldier was placed upon a litter and carried by his men towards his home below Little Falls. In 1796 neither my father's uncle, who brought him to this battlefield, nor Elder Burrows could have any object, other than stating a fact, in pointing out this stump as that where General Herkimer sat during the battle. The uncle was remarkably a man of fact, and very precise in the statement of them.

It is now conceded by the oldest residents that this bush growing opposite the monument, and so plainly in your view, is close by the site of Elder Burrow's house, and that the old road crossed this smaller ravine but a few rods southerly of the house. - The old road, laid out long before the revolution, being the one by which the house was approached.

On the anniversary of the battle, August 6, 1844, the democrats held an immense Polk and Dallas mass meeting at the battlefield. The speaker's stand was in the large ravine nearly in front of Mr. Lamphere's house. The Mohawk Valley sent up its thousands and among them two or more veterans who had fought here under Herkimer. After my father had preformed his duties as president "pro tem" of the meeting, he came down from the stand and with myself finding Mr. Fox and another of these veterans we proposed to ramble over the battlefield. Mr. Fox was hale and strong and his mind unimpaired. After passing out of the ravine, upon the plateau towards where this monument stands, Mr Fox stated that he saw General Herkimer after he was wounded, when he sat by the side of a tree.

In reply to a question, Mr. Fox stated that he believed he could find the place if my father could show him where the old wall ran. Traces of the old road were found passing out of the deep ravine and then other traces as they may be found now crossing this smaller ravine a few rods in front and southernly from this monument. Taking his bearings, looking to the right and left, the old man passed on and soon came to a stop saying, "It was right here where General Herkimer sat on his saddle and schmoked mit his bipe --- says the sheneral, Young man, take my canteen and ket me some wasser. I took it and filled it mit wasser, right down dere" pointing to a hole in the bottom of this small ravine, about on line from that bush to this monument.

The "cellar hole" of the Burrows log house was then plainly visable by a depression of two or three feet with some bushes growing in the bottom, anfd Mr Fox stopped within two yards of the cellar hole. My father turning to me said, "this is remarkable for the old gentleman has fixed the spot Where General Herkimer sat within 3 or 4 feet of where the stump of the tree stood in the winter of 1796-1797."

We must now remember, however, that to the men of that period the old woods were as plain and familiar as our fields and the streets of our villages and cities today. These facts, as I have given them, satisfied me in 1844 as I am satisfied today that the place that I have pointed out to you is the spot where General Herkimer, after being wounded and his horse killed, sat upon his saddle and coolly gave orders to his men during the battle. I know that other points have been named and that they have their advocates, but I have never heard any reliable evidence in favor of any of them.

I will speak of the probabilities: General Herkimer was undoubtedly riding in his place at the head of the column. If he had had but 100 men, and one-quarter of these had been cut off before entering the deep ravine, as Colonel Vissner's were, then General Herkimer might have been wounded in the ravine and the historic spot might be fixed there, as given by Lossing. But General Herkimer had eight hundred men, six hundred of whom entered the ravine. They were marching in no close order in a narrow road hardly wide enough for a single wagon, with bushes and trees growing closely on either side. In this order, when the left of the third regiment passed down into the ravine, the right (Colonel Cox's regiment) undoubtedly extended across the

plateau to the second ravine. At this instant the terrible slaughter commenced. Brant was too shrewd a soldier to spring his ambush trap before the larger portion of Herkimer's men had entered it. Any one who has marched with forces of 800 men, when not aware of danger, will bear me out in my opinion as to the length of the column.

The larger portion of the Indians were doubtless in the ravine and on the easterly bank to cut off the retreat of the Americans. The first impulse of the latter would be to press forward out of the death-trap, and would extend the column nearly across this second plateau.

General Herkimer had been wounded and left where I have placed him. Cox's regiment pressed on twenty or thirty rods farther. The top of this second hill was covered by our dead soldiers.

Mr Fox, after fixing the spot where the General sat on his saddle, said that after the battle was over, a friend came along and said, "Have you seen my bruder?" I said, "No". I asked "Have you seen my bruder?" He say "No." Mr fox then suiting the action to the word, passed around the upper part of the hill at the west of us, my father and self going around with him. Said Mr. Fox as we passed around, "We turned them over and looked in their faces, but they were all scalped--he never see his bruder no more--I never see mine bruder no more."

Johnson's Tories and British soldiers and possibly some of the Indians, in numbers equaling the Americans, would be and doubtless were so arranged along and across the old road and beyond this second hill as to prevent Herkimer and his forces rushing forward to Fort Stanwix after being attacked in the rear. With General Herkimer at the place I now pointed out, he could oversee and direct the long bloody fight upon this upland, divided only by this insignificant ravine in front of us, while his force was surrounded by a blood thirsty enemy, occupying lower ground and there fore not endangering their friend by fire. Altho' there was slaughter and fighting east of the first ravine where Colonel Visscher's regiment was cut off and compelled to retreat, and altho' there was a terrible attack upon the third regiment upon the narrow causeway in the bottom of the ravine by the horde of savages hidden in the dense growth of bushes, yet fully I believe from the meager descriptions of the battle we have, the facts in our possession and common sense and reason teach us, that the long, bloody eventful battle of Oriskany, the hours of noble daring, hand to hand death struggles occurred upon these uplands before us, all in plain sight from the base of this monument.

If I have vindicated myself as to the precise spot where the brave old hero sat upon his saddle, coolly struck fire from his flint and steel and "schmoked mit his bipe" I think I have incidentally and unintentionally vindicated the committee of the Oneida Historical Society (and I am not one of them) who located this monument. Instead of being off the battlefield, as a few fault finders have intimated, the committee have located as near the center of the battlefield as possible and upon a commanding position.

The monument committee, accepting this unbroken chain of authority, will mark the spot with a small stone so that it need never again be lost sight of: and it rejoices that the memorial stone will be but a few feet from the monument.